



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

.B251

C.1

mericanus : co

xford University Libraries



105 046 590 738

81.9792

B 251



580. 1172

B251













# HORTUS AMERICANUS:

SPALDING LIBRARY

CONTAINING

W. A. Cannon

AN ACCOUNT OF THE

*Trees, Shrubs, and other Vegetable Productions,*

OF

*South-America and the West-India Islands;*

AND PARTICULARLY OF THE

ISLAND OF JAMAICA;

*Interpersed with many curious and useful OBSERVATIONS,  
respecting their USES in*

MEDICINE, DIET, AND MECHANICS;

BY THE LATE

*Dr. HENRY BARHAM.*

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

A LINNÆAN INDEX, &c. &c. &c.

STAMPED BY THE  
LIBRARY OF THE  
KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON

KINGSTON, JAMAICA:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY ALEXANDER AIKMAN, PRINTER  
TO THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY, AND  
TO THE HONOURABLE HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY.

MDCXCIV.

581, 9792  
B251

333977

Y8A98L1 0807M4T8

T O

THE HONOURABLE WILLIAM BLAKE, ESQUIRE,

SPEAKER,

AND THE OTHER MEMBERS OF THE HONOURABLE

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY,

THIS ATTEMPT TO RESCUE FROM OBLIVION

THE REMAINS OF AN ANCIENT AND RESPECTABLE

WRITER OF THIS COUNTRY,

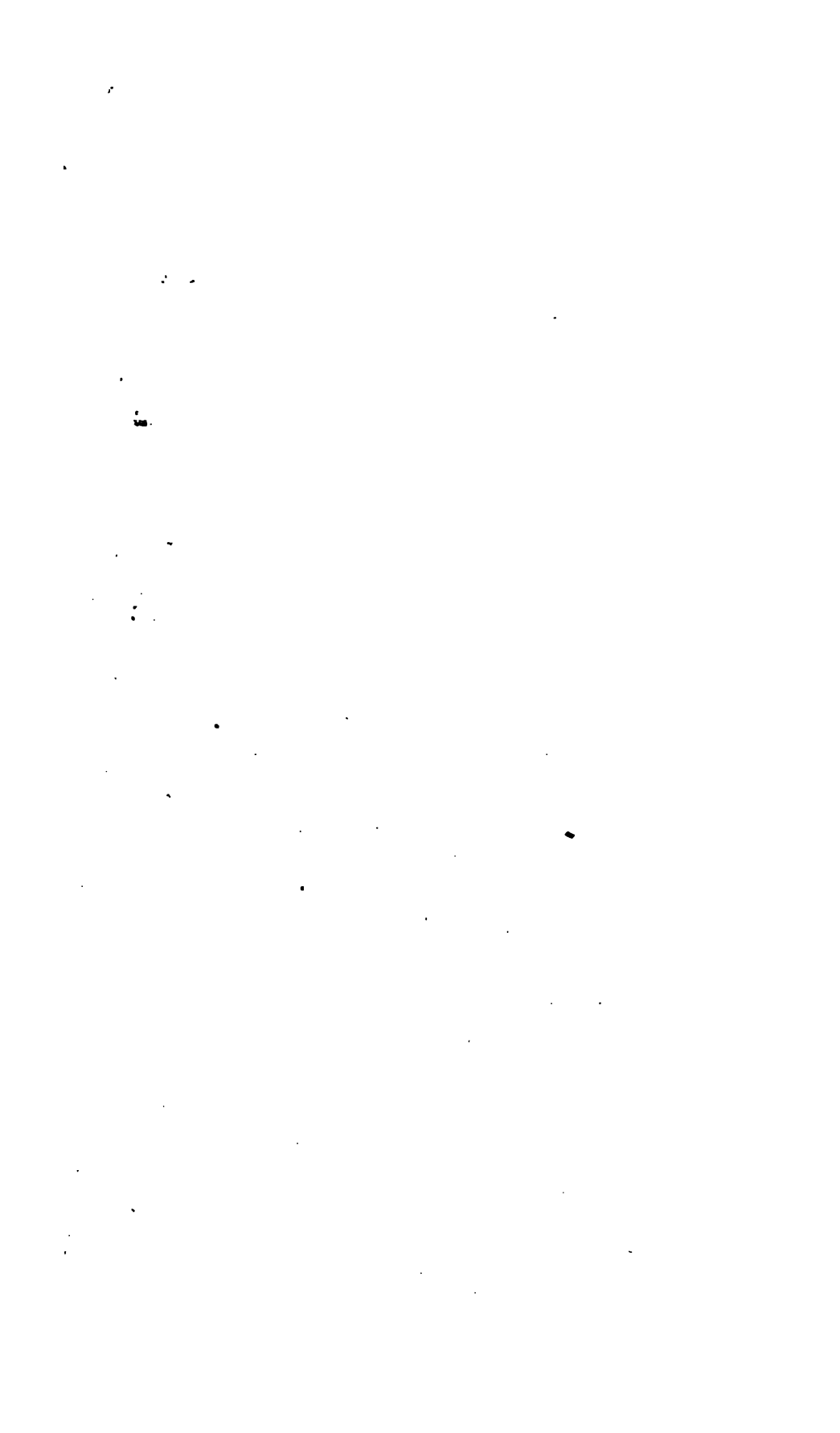
IS MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

B Y

THEIR VERY OBEDIENT,

AND DEVOTED SERVANT,

*A. AIKMAN.*





## P R E F A C E.

**I**T would be doing injustice to the memory of the late doctor Barham, to suppose it necessary for the editor to make any formal apology for publishing what is universally allowed to be the genuine performance of so respectable a character, and which, from its own intrinsic merit, cannot fail of recommending itself to every reader.

Although no doubt can be entertained of the genuineness of the work, yet it must be owned that there is much appearance of want of exactness, and such perfection as might be expected from his hand: This, however, must be attributed to the length of time which has elapsed since the death of the author, and the numerous hands through which the manuscript has passed.

Sir Hans Sloane, in the Appendix to his second volume of the Natural History of Jamaica, speaks in strong terms of doctor Barham, and has made copious extracts from the work, which he says he received in manuscript from the doctor,

tor, and which he expresses a wish may soon be published: The editor, however, is not aware that any other part, excepting the quotations made by Sir Hans Sloane, and some extracts interspersed through Mr. Long's *Synopsis*, was ever presented to the public.

The anxiety expressed by many to see the entire work of doctor Barham, has induced the editor to aim at rendering it as complete as possible, by the addition of a Linnæan index, for which he is indebted to a gentleman eminent for his botanical knowledge; an index of diseases, remedies, &c. has also been annexed, from which reference may readily be had to any part of the work, and, it is presumed, in a manner intelligible to all classes of readers.

It was the wish of the editor to accompany the work with some account of its ingenious and philanthropic author; but his researches and enquiries have not produced any materials wherewith to gratify curiosity. All he can learn is, that he came to this country early in the present century, and married Elizabeth Foster, the widow of Thomas Foster, esquire, of St. Elizabeth's, in whose right he became possessed of a considerable fortune in that parish; he afterwards purchased of the family of the Stevenions, relations of Mrs. Barham, Mesopotomia estate, in Westmorland. In the journals

nals of the assembly, we find him a member of that body in the year 1731; and it appears that he returned to England about the year 1740, and settled with his family at Staines, near Egham, where he died, leaving his property in this island to Joseph Foster, the youngest son of Mrs. Barham by her former husband, on condition of his assuming the name and bearing the arms of Barham, in addition to those of Foster. This gentleman was the father of the present Joseph Foster Barham, esquire, a member of the British parliament, and lately married to lady Caroline Tufton, daughter of the earl of Thanet.

HORTUS

1911

1912

1913

1914

1915



---

---

# HORTUS AMERICANUS.

---

## ALDER-TREE.

**T**HERE is a sort of alder grows in Jamaica, the virtues whereof are much the same with the English alder, as cooling, drying, and binding.

## ALDER-TREE, or BUTTON-WOOD.

We have a sort of alder, which is commonly called in Jamaica button-tree. It hath a laurel leaf, and small yellow flowers, with alder-like cones. The fruit is drying, binding, and healing.

## ALLIGATOR-WOOD. See Musk-Wood.

## ALSINES, or CHICK-WEED.

We have three or four sorts of these. They are cooling, and of the nature of purslanes, &c.

## AMBERGRIS.

Many are the opinions about the origin of ambergris, but none hath yet concluded with certainty  
A what

## 8 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

what it is. A certain master of a vessel affirmed, he saw a spermaceti whale opened in North America, in the bowels of which was found a great quantity of ambergris, which made them believe it was the dung of that fish; but I am more inclined to believe the whale might swallow it, meeting with it floating in the sea; and indeed volumes have swelled with diversity of opinions about this restorative treasure, yet all agree in its just transcendent virtues; and, let it proceed from what it will, or whatever it be, it is certain that it is a most powerful antidote against poisons; for the Bermudians, those of the Bahama islands, and the Florida Indians, whenever they are poisoned with fish (which often they are), they fly to ambergris as a powerful antidote, and are cured therewith, and rescued from the most horrid symptoms threatening them. People that are acquainted and know the use of this sovereign remedy, take it in all weaknesses, and in great evacuations by vomiting and stools, and in all other too-liberal discharges of nature and strength; in dispiriments, in fevers, in the hip, or any melancholy or dejectedness, they happily take ambergris, and that not in a very small quantity. I have seen a man, saith Dr. Trapham, take two drachms at a time, without any prejudice, but made him as merry as if he had drank a great quantity of wine. Ambergris, saith he, by its odoriferous parts, unites the spirits to themselves, and strengthens by such addition those brisk ministers of life and sense, thereby enabling them to cast forth their enemy. The advantage of such auxiliaries far exceeds the transient inflammatory spirit, such as rum or brandy, which only hurries the spirits into a brisk motion, the sooner to hasten an exit; whereas, our benign and powerful ambergris brings no danger of inflaming the weak spirits to a consumption, but rather increaseth

creaseth the stock; not spurring nature to an over-hazarding strain, but succours with adventitious and lasting strength, conveying apparently by a lasting and subtle power, it being only dissolved in wine, broth, or other warm liquids; the which when received refreshes it, and, by its nervous parts, sendeth impressions into the whole body, and refreshes the whole economy of nature, ejecting all morbid taints, not only egregious poisons, but all other noxious and offending humours. It is a signal remedy for the horrid spasms, or loss of the use of the limbs in the dry belly-ache; it also stops vomiting and loosenesses, is proper for all inward bruises, and a most universal cordial; it refreshes the memory, and eases all pains of the head, being dissolved in a warm mortar and mixed with ointment of orange-flowers, anointing the head, temples, and forehead, therewith; it also helpeth barrenness proceeding from a cold cause, and cures fits of the mother inwardly taken: And Dr. Trapham concludes with saying, that we dare assign ambergris to be the most universal cordial in the world.

AMBER, LIQUID. See Liquid Amber.

ANCHOACA, a yellow Mallow. See Mallows.

#### ANCHOVY-PEAR.

This is the fruit of a very large tree, growing very plentifully in the mountains in Jamaica, and other parts of America. It hath a leaf above a foot long, and above half a foot broad, very nervous and tough. Its fruit is about the bigness of an alligator or crocodile's egg, and much of the shape, only a little more acute at one end, of a brown russet colour; and, when pickled, exactly resembles the mango, if not the same thing.

## HORTUS AMERICANUS.

### ANGELYN-TREE.

These trees grow in most parts of America. Sir Hans Sloane calls them *metanema* and *melanoxylon arbor laurifolia nucifera gemmis nigricantibus Americana*. Piso calls it *andira* and *ibiariba*, five *angelyn*, p. 175. See his figure. He makes two sorts. Both bark and fruit are as bitter as aloes; a scruple of the bark given in a proper vehicle kills worms, but if you exceed the dose you may do harm.

### ANOTTO.

This plant hath many names, as *urucu*, *roucou*, *rocour*, *arleana* seu *orellana*, *ouroucou*: Tournetfort calls it *misella Americana maxima tindoria*, and so doth Plumier: Hernandez and the Indians call it *achiote*, seu *medicina tingendo apta*.

The figure of the plant, with its flower and fruit, is extraordinarily well designed in Piso.

The leaves are cordated, or in the figure of an heart, about four inches long and about two broad, coming out alternately from the stalks and branches, having a sort of foot-stalk, and a nerve running through the whole leaf, with transverse or oblique veins on each side; at the ends of the branches come out, upon a short foot-stalk, many flowers in clusters, every flower the bigness of a small rose; with five leaves of a carnation colour, with a great many yellow stamina; or thrums, with purple tips; after the flower follows the fruit, or cod, which is in the shape of the leaf, but not so broad, covered with a very rough coat, like the chestnut, which is first green, and, as it ripens, grows of a dark brown, and then opens of itself. Every cod contains about thirty or forty seeds, about the bigness and shape of buck-wheat, having a splendid red colour, and  
a little



a little oily; so that it tinges or paints the fingers of a reddish colour, not easily got out with washing; and it is what sticks to the outside of the seed which makes the paste called anotto; which they get by washing it off with water, and after separate the water and make the paste up into balls. This the dyers use to make a colour they call Aurora. I have known it sold in America for nine shillings *per* pound, but now of low price, and much out of use.

There is a magistery prepared with the paste, as followeth: *Take fine flour of cassada, orange-flower water, white sugar, Brasil pepper, and the flowers of nhambi, all finely mixed. (See more of the preparation in Piso, p. 116.)* This magistery is given to persons that are poisoned, in wastings and consumptions, hectic fevers, and immoderate sweatings; it stops bloody fluxes, strengthens the stomach, and provokes urine and the gravel; there is also an extract to be made out of the roots, which is of the same nature as the paste. Anotto is commonly put in chocolate; and the Spaniards mix it with their sauces, and broths, or soups, which gives them a saffron colour, and a pleasant taste.

## APPLES.

There are several sorts of wild fruits resembling the shape of apples, but are in no respect like the English apples. There is a sort growing amongst the Bahama Islands, called seven-years apples, which are indifferently pleasant and sweet, and when ripe are black and full of seeds. They will at first purge them that are not used to eat of them, and afterwards bind strongly.

*See Custard-Apple.*

APPLES of love. *See* Tomato-berries or nightshade.

APPLES causing madness. *See* Solanums or nightshade.

APPLES, thorny. *See* Thorny apples or nightshade.

## HORTUS AMERICANUS.

ARAQUIDNA. See Pindals.

ARRAGANAS. See Myrtles.

### ARROW-HEAD.

This grows in great plenty in Jamaica. Sir Hans Sloane saith, he hath seen the same plant sent from Fort St. George, in the East-Indies, by the name of *coolette yella*. It grows much like our European arrow-head, and hath its name from its shape; viz. *sagitta* five *sagittaria*. Tournefort calls it *ranunculus palustris folio sagittato maximo*. It generally grows in standing waters, and is counted a peculiar wound herb, whether inwardly taken or outwardly applied; the root, bruised and applied to the feet, helps the crab-yaws in negroes.

### ARROW-ROOT.

This root is so called from its curing and expelling the poison which Indians put to their arrows when they shoot at their enemies, which, if they make but a slight wound, certainly kills the person if the poison be not expelled; and that this plant doth, by taking the juice inwardly, and applying the bruised root as a poultice outwardly: This was discovered by an Indian, taken after he had wounded an European with one of these poisoned arrows, whom they tortured until he promised to cure him, which he did effectually with the root of this plant. It hath a stalk and leaf exactly like Indian shot, only that hath a beautiful scarlet flower, and this hath a milk-white one. The leaves of it fall in December, and the root is fit to dig in January. Sir Hans Sloane calls it *canna Indica radice alba alexipharmaca*, from its known virtues in expelling poison. I knew a gentlewoman in Jamaica that was bit or stung with a black spider (which is venomous here) upon one of the fingers,

fingers, which immediately inflamed and pained her up to the elbow and shoulder, and threw her into a fever, with symptoms of fits; and all this happened in less than an hour. They sent away for this root, which they took and bruised, and having applied it to the part affected, in half an hour's time she found much ease; in two hours afterwards they took that away, and applied a fresh root, which still brought more ease and quietness of her spirits; her fever abated, and in twenty-four hours she was perfectly well. I knew another person cured in the same manner, that was bit by one of these spiders, at the necessary-house, upon the buttock: And about three miles from St. Jago de la Vega, happened an accident of poison not designed, which was done by an ignorant negro slave, by stopping a jar of rum with a weed, which will be described hereafter. The rum stood stopped all night, and some of the leaves had fallen into it: In the morning, a negro drank of it, and gave some to two or three more of his country; and in less than two hours they were all very sick with violent vomiting and tremblings. This alarmed the plantation, and the master of it was sent for, letting him know that some of his negroes were poisoned, but how they could not tell. He took a surgeon with him; but before he got there, two or three of them were dead, and another just expiring. The surgeon was at a stand what to do; but somebody advised Indian arrow-root, which they got immediately, and bruised it, being a very juicy root, and pressed out the juice, and gave it to the negro, who was seemingly a-dying: The first glass revived him, the second brought him to himself, so that he said he found his heart *boon*, and desired more of it; upon which he mended, and in a little time recovered. This is Lopez de Gomara's counter-poison, and is one of the ingredients of Her-

## HORTUS - AMERICANUS.

mandez's grand elixir, or great antidote. I have seen this root frequently given in malignant fevers with great success, when all other things have failed. When I make up *lapis contrayerva* for my own practice, I always put in a good quantity of it. I have given it decocted, but it is best in powder, which causes sweat; the dose is from a drachm to two. I have observed, that although this is a very flowery root, yet, if you keep it seven years, no vermin will meddle with it, when all other roots in this country are very subject to be destroyed with worms and weevils. It hath no manner of ill taste or smell; it works by sweat and urine, and yet is a great cordial; it provokes the terms, and clears lying-in women; it drives out the small-pox or measles; and if it was candied as eringo-root, it would make a pleasant preserve, for it possesses the like prolific virtues.

### ARSMART.

We have two sorts of arsmart in America, the same as grow in England, one without spots, the other with. It is known, as the great and learned Boyle commends it, as a specific to break the stone and expel the gravel in the reins or bladder, and that by a simple water distilled from this plant; but its juice or essence, in my opinion, is much better, sweetened with a little syrup of marsh-mallows. The root, bruised and applied to an aching tooth, takes away the pain; the juice or essence, mixed with equal quantities of ox-gall, oil of spike, and mustard, well mixed, discusses all cold swellings, scrofulous and schirrous tumors, and whitlows or felons; the essential oil is good for knotty gouts; or this: *Take the oil of arsmart (made by infusion), lovage, and shepherd's purse, of each a handful; the heads of five sheep and fifteen frogs; boil all together in two or three quarts of oil, until the flesh is consumed,*



## HORTUS AMERICANUS.

consumed, and then strain. This is excellent for knotty or chalky gouts, rubbing it well into the parts.

### ASPARAGUS.

The common garden asparagus never grows so large in Jamaica as they do in England. We have also a sort of wild sea asparagus: It is a more powerful diuretic than garden asparagus, besides having all its virtues.

### ATTOO.

I never could find any other name for this plant, and that I had from a negro. I take it to be the same plant that Sir H. Sloane calls, in his catalogue of Jamaica plants, *radix fruticosa glycyrrhizæ similis cortice fusco, &c.* and indeed the root to the sight much resembles English liquorice, but of a bitterish taste. It hath leaves like the dogwood tree, but is a small shrub, hardly able to support itself, and generally joins to another plant, although it doth not climb about it; it hath a short pod, which when ripe is very black and full of sweet pulp, like *cassia fistula*.

The negroes cleanse their teeth with this root; and they also grind it with water like a paste, and plaster their bodies all over with it in most feverish heats, head-achs, and cholics; and have such an opinion of it, that if they find not a present relief by it, they give themselves over. A certain gentleman recommended it to me as an excellent remedy in the dry belly-ache; and I happening to have a servant seized with it, to that degree as threw him into convulsion fits, I thought fit to make use of it, by decocting the root, and giving him about half a pint at a time, warm, three or four times a-day; which first eased him of all his pains, afterwards wrought gently downwards, and, in three or four days,

be

## 10 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

he said he thought himself as well as ever he was in his life, and so continued.

### AVENS.

There are two or three sorts of them growing in America. One sort, Pere le Feuville calls *caryophyllata foliis alatis flore amplo coccineo*. It is an aperitive herb, which the natives make a tea of, to keep their bodies in order. It grows about half a yard high, on the side of the mountains, and hath a scarlet blossom. The same sort I found growing in Jamaica: It is hot and dry, attenuates, cleanses and opens obstructions; is good in bruises and pleurifies, and heals wounds.

### AVOCADO-PEAR.

This tree and fruit are well known in America; in the kingdom of Peru they are called *pattas*.

The fruit is of a pear fashion, as big as the English pound pears, and green when ripe; but I have seen a sort very round, with red streaks like a pear-main. When they have been gathered some days, they grow soft, and are fit to eat with pepper and salt; some mix them with lemon-juice and sugar, others will boil them and eat with salt beef. They are very nourishing, and are thought to be great provocatives; therefore the Spaniards do not care their wives should eat much of them. This fruit is ripe in June, and so continues till October. They have a large stone in the middle, wrapped up in a fine thin skin, of the shape of a heart; and when that skin is taken off, it is very rough, and in wrinkled or little hard protuberances, of a reddish colour; when cut through, it is very white; but the air soon turns it reddish. If you take one of these pear-stones, and write upon a white wall, the letters will turn as red as blood, and never go out until the wall is white-washed.

washed again, and then with difficulty; also, if you take a piece of white cloth and put round them, and with a pin prick out any letter or figure on the cloth, the figure will be of a yellow colour, not to be easily washed out.

#### BALSAMS and GUMS.

See, in the order of the alphabet, Liquid amber, Ambergris, Gum animi, Gum cancamum, Gum caran-na, Bdellium, Balsam capaiba, Copal, Elemi, Balsam nervinum, Balsam Peru, Hog-gum, Balsam Tolu, Tacamahac, Dragon's blood, Gamboge.

#### BALSAM CAPAIBA.

This balsam is called by several names; viz. *capivy*, *copahu*, *copau*, *copalyva*, *capaif*, and *campaif*; by the native Indians *colocai*; by the Brasilians *copaiba*; by the Portuguese *gamelo* or *gamemolo*. Many Americans, particularly the Mexicans, do call all resins and sweet-smelling gums or balsams by the name of *copal*, although there is a gum that is more particularly so called, which I shall describe hereafter.

The wood of this tree is red; the leaves are four or five inches long, and oval, with small stems and hard nerves on the back; the flowers are pentapetalous, or five-leaved, standing round the fruit or pods, which are roundish, with a thin black shell, when ripe or dry easily broken, containing a small yellow smooth pulp, smelling like pease, which the Brasilians suck the juice of, and spit out the skin; the monkies also are very greedy of them. They begin to ripen in April, and are full ripe in June.

To get the liquor or balsam, you must bore the tree to the pith at the full moon, which will run in such quantity that in three hours it will run sometimes  
twelve

twelve pounds. But if it should happen that little or none should run out of the wound, then they stop it up immediately with a plug, luteing it with wax, that nothing may flow out; and, after fourteen days, it will compensate the delay with interest. This tree is not so common in the Prefect of Parnambuca as in the Isle of Maragnan, and about Surinam and the Capes, where it is plenty, and from thence we have it in great quantities.

I have seen another way of getting the balsam, which is by cutting the tree halfway through, the upper part cut sloping, the lower part strait in; and when you have cut enough, dig the lower part like a basin, so the balsam will drop very fast, and, as that fills, lade it out into proper vessels; by this method, I have known barrels of it filled in a little time; and it is so plentiful in some places, that they burn it in their lamps in the room of oil. It doth not smell so pleasant at first as it doth afterwards, and is clearer and yellower when old, and thicker, &c. The natives found out some of its virtues by the wild boars or hogs running to the tree when wounded, striking their tusks against the trunk, and the balsam, flowing out into their wounds, perfectly healed them.

It is certain that the balsam *capiro* is a most admirable medicine, either internally taken or externally applied: It is a specific in the gonorrhœa, after due purging, and the whites in women; it also cures coughs and consumptions of the lungs; it is hot and bitterish to the taste, and of an aromatic smell, very clear and transparent if right good, and not much inferior to balm of Gilead; and is the same which they make such a great noise about, under the name of balsam Chili. It comforts and warms a cold stomach and bowels, and is excellent in cholics or belly-aches; by its subtle penetrating



penetrating parts it enters into the whole mass of blood, depurating it, provoking sweat, and forcing urine, powerfully opening all obstructions; it is a great vulnerary, curing wounds even of the nerves. You may mix it with sugar, oil of roses, and plantain water, and use it as an injection, to heal ulcers in men or women; it is also good in a clyster for the belly-ache.

## BALSAM-HERB.

This herb is so called in Jamaica, and few or none know it by any other name, although it is a sort of *antirrhinum*. This in Jamaica smells, when rubbed in the hand, almost like *melilot*, or some pleasant balsam; and therefore they call it balsam-weed or herb, and make a balsam of it. The juice or distilled water is good for sore eyes.

## BALSAM NERVINUM.

This balsam is made after the manner of oil of bayes, by boiling a small red clustered fruit or berries of a large tree, whose leaves are very large and broad and green; they grow in great plenty in St. Domingo and other isles. This balsam is in colour like Tolu, but of a less agreeable smell.

## BALSAM PERU.

The tree that this balsam comes from is the *tabureiba* of Piso, of which there are two sorts, very high and large. The one sort hath a reddish bark, and smells like cedar; the other sort hath a small leaf like myrtle, the bark of an ash colour, very thick, but the outward coat or skin is very thin and reddish, under which lies the yellow liquor or balsam, which, when old, smells much more fragrant, growing thicker and redder when there is a fresh spring in the tree, which is about

## 11 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

About February or March, and at the full of the moon, They get this fragrant balsam out of the wounded bark, and receive it into calabashes. It is certain this balsam is excellent for wounds of the nerves; and resolves cold tumors; inwardly taken, it strengthens the stomach, reins, and back, and drives out malignant humours by perspiration. Some get this balsam by boiling its bark, branches, and leaves in water, skimming off the top; but this is a very black sort: The best sort is of a blackish-red colour, and is always liquid, of a sweet agreeable taste, smelling like storax or citron, or rather vanilloes when well cured. It is used as a great pectoral, particularly in asthma.

### BALSAM TOLU.

This balsam hath its name from a little village called Tolu, situated near Golden-Island, or the Stockadoes, in Darien, near Nombre de Dios, near where the Scotch took possession in King William's reign. It is sold in calabashes, because, as it grows old, it grows resinous and brittle. It is of a grateful fragrant smell, a great pectoral, particularly in phthisicks, catarrhs, and defluxions, made into a syrup, which you may make very pleasant and fine, in the following manner: *Take four ounces of balsam, putting it into a flask, filling it with water about two-thirds full; then put it cold in a vessel of water, and let it gently boil for twenty-four hours; then pour off the clear, to which add double its weight of double-refined sugar, and make a balsamic syrup.* What is not dissolved, may serve again to make more syrup.

### BALSAM-TREE.

This tree is so called because so much balsam comes from it, even from the bark, leaves, and fruit. Sir  
H. Sloane

H. Sloane tribes it amongst his *terebinthi*, or turpentine trees; but it is in no respect like any of the fir kind, it is certain. It hath very thick, round, and brittle leaves, and, when broke, comes out a milky juice, which immediately turns yellow, and sticks to the fingers like bird-lime; the fruit is the bigness of a genetiv, or Indian wild fig, and full of gum. If you cut the bark of the tree, immediately comes out a yellow gum, but without scent. I question not but the gum would be of great use, if experienced; for we know not as yet the virtues of it, nor ever could meet with any that could give me any medicinal use of it; if the Indians know, they keep the use of it to themselves. They grow in great plenty in Jamaica; and are so plentiful in most parts of America, that in some places they mix this gum-juce with tallow, and paint their canoes and boats with it, to make them glide through the water, and preserve them from worms.

#### BANANA-TREE.

This is very common, and its fruit so well known that it needs no description. The Spaniards have a conceit, that if you cut this or the plantain athwart or crollways, there appears a cross in the middle of the fruit, and therefore they will not cut any, but break them. The Franciscans dedicate this fruit to the muses, and therefore call it *musa*. The Portuguese call them *ficus derta*, others *ficus martabana*; in Guinea, *bananas*. Lodovicus Romanus, and Brocard, who wrote a description of the Holy Land, call them Adam's apples, supposing it to be the fruit that Eve took and gave to Adam, which is erroneous; but it is very probable, that their leaves might be the fig leaves they sowed together to hide their nakedness; nay, one leaf alone was or is sufficient to do that, being very broad  
and

## 16 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

and long; I know none like it. They are a wholesome fruit, and make a pleasant drink, exceeding English cyder; baked, they eat like an apple, and so they do in a dumplin; dried in the sun, they eat like a delicate fig. The juice of the leaves is good against a burn; the fruit comforts the heart, and cools and refreshes the spirits; made into a marmalade, or comfit, it is good for coughs and hoarseness, lenifies the sharpness of humours deflucting upon the lungs, and allays the heat of urine.

See Plantains.

### BARBADOES FLOWER FENCE.

This, I suppose, is so called from their fencing in their plantations with this shrub, which is full of short strong prickles; but they are commonly called in Jamaica *doodledoes*; they grow in all or most parts of America. The flowers are elegantly mixed with red-yellow, and therefore called, by some, Spanish carnation, or wild fenna. Sir Hans Sloane tribes it amongst the bastard fenna's, for this comes the nearest of any in America, and, when dried and old, it is very difficult to distinguish one from the other; and as for virtues, I have often experienced it to have the same with that of Alexandria; besides which, a decoction of the leaves or flowers has a wonderful power to move or force the *menstrua* in women. The flowers make a delicate red purging syrup, and the root dyes a scarlet colour. The whole plant is full of short sharp prickles, branching and spreading very large, with beautiful flowers, red mixed with yellow, on which are a great number of thrums like saffron; the leaves, when green, are of the shape of indigo; the pod is in shape of the English broom pods, or like the fenna of Alexandria; when ripe and dry it is black, containing five or six flat seeds,

## HORTUS AMERICANUS. 17

seeds, cordated, and of a dark-greenish colour. This shrub is fullest of flowers in the months of November and December, and the seed is ripe in January.

### BASIL.

We have in Jamaica two or three sorts of basil; but that which grows spontaneously, and most common, is that sort which Sir Hans Sloane calls *ocimum rubrum medium*. There is another sort in South America, mentioned by Monsieur Frezier, called *alva haquila*; a shrub, saith he, which has the scent of our sweet basil, and contains a balm of great use for sores; whereof we saw a wonderful effect at Yrequin, in an Indian, whose neck was deeply ulcerated. I also had the experience of it on myself. The flower of it is long, growing up like an ear of corn, of a whitish colour inclining to a violet, and is tribed amongst the *legumina*. Basils are spoken against by Dioscorides, Galen, and Chrysippus; but Pliny commends them much, and saith they are good against the sting of scorpions and other venomous serpents, and are accounted a very great cordial, and good against pains of the head, &c.

### BASTARD CEDAR,

As it is here so called; for what reason I know not, being in no respect like cedar. Its leaves are in the shape of English hazel; its fruit like the mulberry, first green, and when ripe black and hard, which sheep and cattle delight to eat, and will make them fat. I take this tree to be of the mulberry kind, more than of the cedar; the flowers are like the line or lindal tree, yellowish, and very odoriferous, smelling like our May or hawthorn flowers.

BASTARD



## BASTARD MAMEE, or SANTA MARIA.

These are very tall trees, and very straight, growing to fifty or sixty, some to eighty feet high; they are very tough, and therefore made use of for masts of ships, being preferable to any fir trees. I had once a green balsam presented to me, brought from the Spaniards, of a very fine green, clear, and pleasant smell, which they said was the finest balsam in the world for green wounds, but could not tell me from what tree it came. Some time after, a negro brought me of the same sort of balsam, both in colour and smell, which he got from one of these trees, and I found it to be an excellent balsam; for, melt it and pour it into a green or fresh incised wound, and it would heal up in once or twice dressing. This balsam the Spaniards, while it is new and fresh, put into the hollow joints of trumpet-wood, calling it *the admirable green balsam*, but conceal its name, and the tree it comes from; yet it is for some extraordinary use that they call this tree *Santa Maria*, which makes me think it is for its balsam.

## BDELLIUM.

Is said to flow from the trunk of a tree full of prickles, called *bdellia*. Its leaves are like the oak; the fruit resembles a fig, and is of a pretty good relish; the gum of a bitterish taste, and turns yellow upon the tongue; the best comes in oval drops, is fragrant, reddish, and transparent. It is used both externally and internally, being aperitive, sudorific, digestive, and discutient; it hastens births, provokes terms, and resists poisons. They sell *gum alouchi* for *bdellium*, which is a cheat.

## BEANS and PEASE.

The beans and pease of Jamaica are most of them convolvulous

convolvulous plants: The best sort is the broad bean with blue specks. Sir Hans Sloane makes about twenty-one sorts growing in Jamaica, including the *bonavist*, white and red sort, the small red sort, and the great Angola red pease, the clay-colour, and the *calavances*, which are all sweet and pleasant, and may be had green all the year round. The horse-bean and cocoon are venomous, and not to be eaten.

#### BEAN-TREE.

This beautiful tree grows in plenty in most parts of America. In the island of Jamaica, they make fences of them, being very prickly. About Christmas, these trees are to be seen all full of large red flowers, without any green leaves, being very beautiful and pleasant to the sight. After the flowers are fallen, the green leaves shoot out, and the fruit begins to appear, which is a pod about six or seven inches long, containing about eight or nine beautiful red beans, in the shape of kidney-beans. The trees are generally very large and spreading, armed full with black crooked thorns, like cock-spurs; the leaves are like those of the physic-nut. The virtues of this plant have not yet been discovered, though I know by experience that the flowers make an excellent eye-water. Bontius saith, that the fruit is a great diuretic, and purgeth strongly water, and therefore proper in dropries; he saith they expel wind, and cure the cholic.

#### BELLY-ACHE WEED.

This plant is so called from curing the belly-ache or cholic with costiveness, which was first made known in Jamaica by Papaw negroes, and therefore commonly called Papaw weed; by this name I knew it. Its leaves and fruit are like the wild cucumber, but

## ♥ HORTUS AMERICANUS.

much less. It works very strongly upwards and downwards, and therefore ought to be given to strong persons, and in the beginning of the belly-ache: It is also good in dropsies; while the bowels are strong, it may be given in clysters for the same intentions.

### BIGNONIA.

There are many sorts of these plants growing in America, having their names from Abbe Bignon. They are more for beauty and fine arbours, than of any medicinal use.

### BIND-WEEDS.

There is in Jamaica a vast number of bind-weeds, of the convolvulous kind, with bell flowers. Those that are known to be of physical use, will be mentioned as they come in course.

### BIRCH-TREE.

It is very common in Jamaica, although I do not take it to be the same with what grows in England; but it having the very same sort of bark, makes the English here call them birch-trees. They are much larger here than any I ever saw in England; besides, of these, after the bark is off, the wood is very white, light, and brittle; none of the twigs are so tough as to make rods or brooms of; and the gum that flows from the tree is very odoriferous, white like mastic, and hath an aromatic absorbent taste. I have often given and advised this gum to be taken in the *lues venerea* with good success, after due purging. It is so well known, that it needs no particular description.

### BISNAGUS, or VISNAGA.

These are well known in New Spain, where they make



## HORTUS AMERICANUS. 27

make tooth-picks from them. It is a sort of fennel or chervil; and it is the foot-stalk of the flower and seed they make use of after dinner to pick their teeth.

### BITTER-WOOD.

Is so called from its excessive bitterness: I think it exceeds wormwood, gall, and aloes. I have seen a handful of the shavings but just dipped in water, as quick as thought taken out again, and the water left so bitter that nothing could exceed it. A trough was made of it to give water to hogs, and, to their owner's surprise, although the hogs were ever so dry, they would not touch the water. This property of the tree hath not been known very long in Jamaica; and it was discovered by an accident: It being a very free sort of wood to split, light, and white, the coopers had made casks of it, unknowing its bitterness, to put sugar in, which was sent to England. Soon after, the owner had advice that his sugar was so bitter it could not be sold: The gentleman thought it was a trick, or a banter; but, upon a strict enquiry, found the occasion of it. Of late, bedsteads and presses are made of it, to prevent bugs, cockroaches, or worms breeding, as they do in other woods, for none of these vermin will come near the wood; neither do the workmen care for working it, it bittering their mouths and throats. It kills worms in the body, helps the cholick or belly-ache, and creates an appetite. The wood of this tree, at the first cutting, is very white, but turns yellow afterwards. Its bark is like the lance-wood, and its leaves like the English ash.

### BLACK MASTICK.

Bears a round fruit, as big as a wild fig, and black when ripe like a bully; and therefore is called by some bastard bully.

## BLOOD-FLOWER.

It is so called from its stopping bleeding when all other remedies have failed; and is so well known in Jamaica that it needeth no particular description. I knew a gentleman that had such a flux of blood, by the piles or *hemorrhoids*, that there was no stopping it, he himself, and all his friends, despairing of his life. At last, he was advised to this flower, which was immediately got (for they grow almost every where) and bruised, and pressed out the juice, and was given with a syringe; by which he was perfectly cured. I had a patient that had a virulent gonorrhea, and after I had carried off the virulence, and began to use balsamics and restringents, I found it would not stop, and all the medicines I could think of were to no purpose for above twelve months. At last he took a decoction of the flowers, leaves, and stalk, of this plant, twice a-day, for five or six days, and it made him perfectly firm; and some years after he told me, that he never had the least symptom of a gleet or any other illness attend him in those parts. Lately, an ancient gentleman consulted me, who had a gleet upon him many years, which he apprehended was pure weakness of the vessels, for he was very well in all other respects: I advised him to make a tea of the dried flowers, and drink of it in the room of other tea, and at the same hours, for a month; in which time, he told me, it made him perfectly well, and said it was worth its weight in gold, and believed, if a man could make it known in Europe, he would get an estate by it. I have known many old gleets cured by it; and I question not but it may be as useful to women, for the *fluor albus*, and other excessive discharges.

BOXTHORN.

BOXTHORN

Hath a white wood, hard and solid like box. The leaves, with twigs, are set opposite to one another, which are almost round, juicy, having two reddish long sharp prickles rising by the foot of the leaf. It bears a large purple flower, and a round green fruit of the bigness of a gooseberry. I have seen sometimes leaves growing out of the fruit. It is of a restraining quality, and stops all defluxions of the eyes or ulcers, and heals them.

BRASILLETTO.

The true Brasil is called Pernambuco, being the place from whence they come in Brasil; the Brasilians calling it *ibirapitanga*. It is a thick large tree, with a reddish and thorny bark; the leaves small and blunt, of a fine shining green; its flowers little, sweet, and of a beautiful red; the pods flat and prickly, in which are two flat seeds, like the gourd seed. This wood is used among the dyers, and the stationers make red ink of it; viz. *Take raspings of the wood, infuse them in vinegar or some strong lixivium, and, with gum arabic and allum, put them in a glazed pot, and gently infuse them for some hours.* Some dye the roots of *althea* with it, to clean the teeth withall. I have met with two sorts growing in Jamaica; one every way as red as brasil. It hath a red gum, with a restraining taste; its wood is very tough and strong; the wheelwrights in Jamaica say, they make the best spokes for wheels. A decoction of the wood strengthens the stomach, abates feverish heats, and takes away inflammations and defluxions in the eyes.

BREAD-NUT TREE.

Why this is so called I cannot tell, unless it be upon

## 24 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

the account of the wild hogs feeding upon its fruit, which makes them very fat. The leaves are good for horses. The medicinal qualities are not yet known.

### BRIER-ROSE OF AMERICA.

It is a drying restraining plant. Its fruit is good against spitting of blood.

### BRIONY.

There are several sorts of brionies growing in Jamaica; but the fruit of these brionies seems to be the same with those in England; yet their leaves differ very much: And as they have different names here among the common people, they will be mentioned by those names, as they come.

### BROOK-LIME

Differs but very little from that of England in shape and virtue.

See Pimpernell,

### BROOM-WEED.

This plant is so called by the negroes in Jamaica, for no other reason, that I know of, than because they make a broom with it, being very tough and ready at hand, growing almost every where in Jamaica, even in the poorest red land; but it hath no resemblance to the English broom, being of the mallow kind, having the same seed, but a yellow flower, which opens every day exactly at eleven o'clock in the forenoon; so that, in the country, I have asked a planter what it was o'clock, when I thought it was growing near noon, and he would go out and look upon this plant, and tell me. The only medicinal use I saw of it was, the negro women, when their children were scabby or mangy, would

would make a bath of this herb, which would cleanse them, and make them thrive.

#### BUCK-WHEAT.

We have a sort of climbing or woodbind buck-wheat. This American buck-wheat hath round, red, succulent stalks, by which it winds and turns itself round any tree, rising about seven or eight feet high; towards the top, it puts out leaves alternatively, which are green, thick, juicy, and smooth, in the shape of an heart, about an inch and half long; and towards the top, come out flowers, very numerous, in oblong spikes, looking like parsnip seed: In the protuberant part of the flowers lie the seeds. The grains of this plant are hot and dry, and of thin and subtle parts: They are good against hysterics, and are esteemed great provocatives.

#### BULLY-TREE.

This is so called by the Jamaicans, for its fruit when ripe is as black as a bully or damson, but in shape of a Lucca olive; pigeons feed much upon them, and they make them very fat: Its timber is very strong and lasting. There is another sort, called bastard bully. I remember, after the great fire at Port-Royal in Jamaica, in 1703, jesuits bark was so scarce that we gave four pounds for a pound of it, and some practitioners could not get any for love or money; upon which, they made use of the bark of this tree, for intermitting fevers, with good success, but were forced to give twice or thrice the quantity: Since that, they have found out a bark that every way answers the ends of the jesuits bark, which I shall mention hereafter.

#### CACAO.

## CACAO.

This beautiful plant and profitable tree grew once in such plenty in Jamaica, that they valued themselves upon it, and thought they were or should be the richest people in the world; but they soon saw themselves deceived, for a blast at once came upon the trees and destroyed them all, and few or none could ever be got to grow there since; what do grow are generally in plantain-walks, or among shady trees, and in bottoms or vallies sheltered from the north winds. This tree grows in bigness and much resembling the heart cherry tree, the boughs and branches beautifully extending themselves on every side, their leaves being much of the same shape; the flower is very beautiful, and almost of a saffron colour; the fruit proceeds from the body (as the calabash) and shall be full almost all the way from the bottom up to the branches, which are also full of fruit, which is first green, and, as it increaseth its bigness, changes its shape and colour, until they are thoroughly ripe. I have seen two sorts; one very large, as big and almost in shape of a cucumber, but pointed at the end, and of a most delicate yellow or lemon colour, with a little red blush of one side when ripe; another sort not so big, of a fine blueish red, almost purple, with reddish or pink colour veins, especially on that side next the sun; they have on the outside ridges and furrows, with smooth bunches or knobs, as cucumbers have. They are ripe and fit to gather in January and in May, having two crops or bearings in a year. The external husk or rind, which is pretty thick, being broke or cut, there appear the kernels adhering to one another by soft filaments, and inclosed in a white pulpy substance, soft and sweet, which some suck when they take them out of their shells,

shells, which contain ten, twenty, and sometimes thirty, nuts, almost like almonds. There is much difference in their largeness and goodness; those at Carpenter's river are the largest, those brought from the Coast of Caraccas next, the smallest are those of Martinico. They are cured in the sun upon cloths or blankets. That which we make our chocolate of is the inside of the nut, encompassed with a thin shell or case, which when taken off, the dry and hard substance looks of the colour of a kidney-bean, with crannies or crevices between them. They are very apt to mould and decay, if they are not well cured; and, if right good, they are plump, smooth, and oily, and of a bitterish taste when raw. The oil of this nut is the hottest of any thing known, and is said to recover cold, weak, and paralytic limbs, and to smooth the skin. This nut is very nourishing, as is daily experienced in the West-Indies, where many creoles live in a manner wholly upon chocolate. The way of making it is so well known, that I need not describe it.

#### CALABASH.

I suppose the Spaniards gave the name to this tree, its fruit being as big as a man's head (which they call *calabash*), but rounder; it is so well known in most parts of America, that it needs no description. I have seen such difference of the fruit of these trees as to contain from an ounce to a gallon. When they are green, they are full of white juice, pulp, and seeds, which the cattle eat of in very dry times; but which is said to give their flesh an odd disagreeable taste, and also their milk; but I believe that taste is from a weed called guinea-hen weed, and not from the calabash. It is said that the pulp, if eaten, will make a cow cast her calf, or a mare her colt. It is certainly known (if  
not

## 48 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

not too well known) to be a great forcer of the *menstrua*, and of the birth and after-birth; therefore ought to be very cautiously given or taken. I once made a spirit from this fruit, which was so nauseous as not to be taken alone. This is a useful tree for Indians and negroes to make necessary furniture for their houses, as dishes, cups, and spoons, of several shapes, bigness, and fashion; I have seen them made, and finely wrought and carved.

### CALAVANCES.

Are small pease, tribed among the *phascoli*. The flower is all white, whereas most of the other sorts of pease are blue; the pods are five or six inches long, containing a small white pea, resembling the kidney; they are planted any time when rain or seasons come, and in six weeks time are fit to eat green. They are very good and sweet, green or dry, and easy of digestion; and therefore proper for a hot climate.

### CALTROPPE.

There is a plant in Jamaica which Sir H. Sloane hath given a very exact figure of, in his History of Jamaica Plants, which he calls *tribulus terrestris major flore maximo odorato*.

The greater land caltroppe, with a large sweet flower, hath a deep root, from which spring a great many long trailing branches, spreading every way on the ground, a foot and a half long, and are round and juicy, brittle and thick; it hath leaves in pairs; the flowers are of an orange or yellowish colour, with five leaves, smelling sweet; then follows a small prickly head, with a process like the crane's bill feeds, &c. They are cooling and astringent.

### CAMPIONS.



## HORTUS AMERICANUS.

### CAMPIONS.

The specific quality of this plant is against bloody fluxes, being of a drying and binding quality.

### CANES,

The chief of which is that they make sugar from, and therefore called *arundo saccharifera*; it is so well known to the inhabitants of America, that it needs no description; and as for the way and manner of making sugar and of refining it, it would be thought presumption in me to direct: I shall only say, that they are squeezed or pressed in a mill, between three rollers cased with iron, and the juice boiled up to sugar. I have observed, although the juice is very sweet, that a gallon of it will make but one pound of good sugar, and as much molasses, the rest being water, scum, and dregs; out of which they also make rum; but molasses makes the best spirit: It is also observed, that one hundred weight of sugar makes but about thirty-three pounds of single-refined, and about fourteen pounds of double-refined.

Sugar is the essential salt of the plant, which is good for the breast and lungs to smooth their roughness; therefore good for hoarseness and attenuating phlegm; for although sugar seems sweet to the palate, yet there is a great acidity in it; for I can draw from it a spirit as corroding almost as *aqua fortis*; and therefore sugar decays the teeth, and makes the gums soft and scorbutic, if too much used; neither is it good for those troubled with vapours, hysterics, or hippos.

There are two other sorts of canes, that grow wild, the one hollow and the other not, but full of pith like the elder: When they spring up out of the ground, they are boiled, and make one of the best of pickles,  
and

## 30 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

and will keep with good management two or three years: I think it exceeds the mango.

### CAPSICUM PEPPERS.

These only differ from one another, in their fruit, in shape and colour; some being, when ripe, red, white, and yellow, and are as follows; viz.

1. The common red long fort.
2. The great upright.
3. The lesser ditto.
4. The smallest, called bird-pepper.
5. The greatest upright fort.
6. The lesser ditto.
7. The pendulous fort, called bell-pepper.
8. The long olive-fashion pendulous.
9. The upright ditto.
10. The great long upright.
11. The great crooked or horned fort.
12. The lesser ditto.
13. The forked or double-pointed.
14. The small round.
15. The greater round upright fort.
16. The round cherry-fashion.
17. The broad crumpled cod.
18. The short round yellow-coloured.
19. The long ditto.
20. The hairy-stalked fort.

These are  
called goat-  
peppers, for  
they smell  
rank like a  
ram-goat.

These are all much of the same nature. The large hollow fort, called bell-pepper, pickled while green, is an excellent relishing pickle or sauce for meat; the other small red peppers, when ripe, taken and dried in the sun, and then ground with salt and pepper, close stopped in a bottle, are an excellent relisher to sauce for fish or flesh, and commonly called kyan butter. All these sorts of pepper are much more of a burning heat

heat than white or black pepper. Some punish their slaves by putting the juice of these peppers into their eyes, which is an unspeakable pain for a little while; and yet, it is said that some Indians will put it into their eyes before they go to strike fish, to make them see clearer.

These peppers stop vomiting, create an appetite, and strengthen the stomach, if rightly prepared; some I have known to swallow a certain number of them whole, as some do *cudebs*, for the pain in the stomach and cholic; they powerfully provoke the terms, facilitate birth and after-birth, and are good against gravel, or tartarous slimy matter that breeds the stone in the kidneys or bladder. But I would not advise any person that labours under venereal symptoms, or those who are hectic, to meddle with them. When infused or digested in spirits of wine, it takes off much of their violent heating and inflaming quality, and they are then great provokers of urine, curing dropsies. Infused in oil, they take away the numb palsy, or loss of the use of the limbs; and, mixed with goose grease, resolve imposthumes that come from cold, &c.

Near St. Michael de Sapa, in the Vale of Arica, they cultivate the *aji*, that is Guinea pepper; where there are several farms which have no other product but this pepper. The Spaniards of Peru are so generally addicted to that sort of spice, that they can dress no meat without it, though so very hot and biting, that there is no enduring of it, unless well used to it.

#### CARAPULLO

Is an herb which grows like a tuft of grass, and yields an ear, the decoction of which makes such a drink of it delirious for some days, like the East India bangart. The American Indians make use of it to discover

## 3. HORTUS AMERICANUS.

discover the natural disposition of their children: At the times when it has its operation, they place by them the tools of all such trades as they may follow, as by a maiden a spindle, wool, scissars, cloth, kitchen furniture, &c. and by a youth accoutrements for a horse, awls, hammers, &c. and that tool they take most fancy to in their delirium is a certain indication of the trade they are fittest for.

### CARDAMON.

We have a plant in Jamaica which grows like the wild ginger, but Sir H. Sloane calls it *cardamomum minus pseudo-asphodelifoliis*; its leaf is more like *orchis* than *asphodel*. This herb is pectoral, purges phlegm, and expels windy humours, &c.

### CASHEW.

This tree and fruit are so well known in America, especially in Brazil and in Jamaica, that they need no particular description. The stone of this apple appears before the fruit itself, growing at the end in the shape of a kidney, as big as a walnut. Some of the fruit are all red, some all yellow, and some mixed with both red and yellow, and others all white, of a very pleasant taste in general; but there is a great variety, as some more sharp or tart, some like the taste of cherries, others very rough like unripe apples, but most of them sweet and pleasant, and generally goes off with a resistingency or slipperiness upon the tongue, which proceeds from its tough fibres that run longways through the fruit; when cut with a knife, it turns it as black as ink. There are some of the fruit bigger than others, but the generality of them are as big and much of the shape of French pippins, and make an excellent cyder or wine. I, having a large orchard of about three hundred

hundred trees, after the market was glutted with them, distilled a spirit from them far exceeding arrack, rum, or brandy, of which they made an admirable punch, that would provoke urine powerfully. The flowers are very small, and grow in tufts, of a carnation colour, and very odoriferous. The leaves much resemble the English walnut-tree leaves in shape and smell, and are as effectual in old ulcers, cleansing and healing them, being decocted, and the ulcers washed with it.

The nut hath a very caustic oil, lodged in little partitions betwixt the two outward coats, which will flame violently when put in the fire. This oil cures the *herpes*, cancerous and malignant ulcers abounding with rotten flesh; it also kills worms in ulcers and chigoes; it takes away freckles and liver spots, but it draws blisters, therefore must be cautiously made use of; and some make issues with them; it also takes away corns, but you must have a very good defensive round the corn, to prevent inflaming the part. The inside kernel is very pleasant to eat, when young and before the fruit is come to its ripeness, exceeding any walnut; and, when older and drier, roasted, they eat very pleasant, exceeding pistachia-nuts or almonds, and, ground up with cacao, make an excellent chocolate. The gum of this tree is very white and transparent like glass. It hath been observed, that poor dropfical slaves that have had the liberty to go into a cashew-walk, and eat what cashews they please, and of the roasted nuts, have been recovered.

These trees are of a quick growth: I have planted the nut, and the young trees have produced fruit in two years time, and will keep bearing once a-year for forty or fifty years, nay, a hundred, by what I can understand, if no accident attends them. Many are now flourishing in Jamaica that were planted when the Spa-

## 34 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

niards had it in possession; for the wood is excellent strong and lasting timber.

### CASSADA

Is well known in Jamaica. The root of this plant makes a very good and wholesome bread, notwithstanding the juice is a deadly poison, called *maniguera*, wherefore great care is taken to press out all its juice; and then, dried in the sun, beat, and finely sifted, and baked upon a flat broad round iron, commonly called a baking-stone, they make the cakes as broad as a hat, which, buttered while hot, eat like an oat-cake. I have seen several bad accidents happen to negroes newly come to Jamaica, and strangers to the root, who have eat of it only roasted with its juice, which hath poisoned them: The symptoms are, first, a pain and sickness of the stomach, a swelling of the whole abdomen, then violent vomiting and purging, giddiness of the head, then a coldness and shaking, dimness of sight, swoonings, and death, and all in a few hours. The expressed juice of the root is very sweet to the palate, but soon putrefies and breeds worms, called *topuca*, which are a violent poison, and which Indians too well know the use of: They dry these worms or maggots, and powder them; which powder, in a little quantity, they put under their thumb-nail, and, after they drink to those they intend to poison, they put their thumb upon the bowl, and so cunningly convey the poison; wherefore, when we see a negro with a long thumb-nail, he is to be mistrusted. The only and quickest remedy for cassada-poison is, first to give a vomit of ipecacuana, and then the juice or powder of *nhambi*, which I shall mention hereafter. Cassada bread, milk, and sweet oil, make an admirable poultice to ripen and break any swelling.

There



There is a sort of cassada which is called sweet, for it may be eaten raw, or roasted like a potatoe, without any manner of prejudice or hurt, being very nourishing, and makes a very fine white flour; this bears a large berry.

There is another plant, called wild cassada, and is known by no other name by the people in Jamaica, but for what reason I cannot tell, it being in no respect like the other cassada; they grow wild in every savanna. In the months of March and April, there is found, in the inside pith of the foot-stalk, a hard knotty excrescence, of an oval shape, hard and yellowish, of divers sizes, as from a hazel-nut to a hen's egg: I never could find what use they are of; only I have observed the boys will powder them and give it for snuff, which will burn and tickle the nose, and cause greater sneezing than white hellebore. I am apt to believe they will purge violently; for the young tops of this plant, boiled and buttered, are often given in the dry belly-ache, as also in clysters, purging violently when nothing else would go through the patient. The seeds are like a small *ricinus*; and, if they are not the true grahaddilla, yet they purge as strongly; for two or three seeds, given by themselves, or mixed with pills, quicken the purging quality. I knew a practitioner who always made up pill *ex duobus* with addition of these seeds, which made the pill work stronger and quicker, and kept it always moist. You make the pill thus: *Take wild cassada-seeds husked, three ounces; cambogia, coliquintida, and scammony, of each one ounce; make a pill according to art; the dose is two or three small ones.* They will purge very briskly all watery humours.

## CASSIA FISTULA.

There are two sorts that I know growing in America, whose trees are very large, with winged leaves, four or five standing on each side of the stalk, like English ash, long and sharp-pointed; the flowers are yellow and large, with five leaves with thrums in the middle, smelling very sweet; one thrum, which is the style, is longer than the rest and crooked, and is fixed to the pod as it grows. The pods differ much as to their length; viz. from twelve inches to eighteen; I have seen some above thirty inches long. It gently purges.

The second sort is called horse-cassia: The leaves of this sort differ extremely from the other sort, being small soft leaves, standing on each side of the stalk, to the number of fourteen or sixteen of a side, of a pale green on the upper side, and of a yellowish green underneath, and of the bigness and shape of fenna, but a little more rounding. The ends of the branches, for two or three feet long, are set full of beautiful flowers, very odoriferous, of the colour of peach-blossoms, and very much resembling them. The fruit is much larger than the other sort, and of a very rank strong smell. It hath a wonderful power to move the monthly purgations in women.

There is also a shrubby cassia: It hath a small long pod, about the length of calavances, which is full of seeds sticking in a sweet clammy pulp, which the boys in America suck, and which generally purges them. It powerfully provokes the terms in women.

## CEDAR.

There are two sorts of cedar-trees grow in Jamaica. The one sort Sir H. Sloane calls *pruno forte affinis arbor*



*bor maxima materie rubro laxo odorato*: These grow in plenty in the mountains, and, where they grow, they reckon the ground rich; they are next in bigness to the cotton-tree that they make canoes or boats of. I have seen some cedar-trees three feet in diameter, with nine feet in circumference. The leaves are like those of the common plumb-tree of America, almost like the English ash-leaves, and they have a round berry which the birds eat; the wood is soft like deal, but reddish, having a very pleasant smell; its gum is like gum arabic, very transparent, and easily dissolves in water, wherefore the shoemakers use it as gum arabic.

The other sort is called juniper cedar, and is the same sort that grows in Bermudas; This hath leaves like the savine or fir, or pine trees; its wood is whiter than the other, smelling more like juniper berries; the gum resists putrefaction, and kills worms.

#### CELANDINE.

I have often met with this plant, and wondered how they came to call it celandine, it differing so much from the English sort; for this generally grows six or seven feet high, with a very thick stalk covered with a white smooth bark, branching with a great many large leaves, and deeply divided at the ends, of a yellowish-green colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath; on the top comes out a branch of a foot long, full of bunches of flowers, each standing on a short foot-stalk, and hath in it many stamina or threads of a yellow colour, and seed-vessels of an oval shape, in the middle of which is a small brown oblong seed: All parts of this yield, in breaking, a yellow juice, like common celandine, from which it hath its name, as I suppose. Hernandez calls it *quauhchilli*, five *Chilli* species, from its sharpness like Indian pepper, and

## 88 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

said it was planted by the Indian kings in their gardens. It is much stronger than English celandine, being very hot and drying. The juice cures tetters and ring-worms, and takes off warts and films of the eyes; but I should not care for using it to the eye, being so very sharp.

### CENTAURY.

There are two or three sorts of centaury grow in America. One is called *cachinagua*; a small sort of centaury, more bitter than the European, and consequently more full of salt; it is reckoned an excellent febrifuge.

Another sort, that grows about Panama, they make a tea of, which is aperitive and sudorific; it fortifies the stomach and kills worms, cures intermitting fevers and the jaundice; it is also given with very good success in rheumatisms, &c. They take it as hot as they can, in bed, covering themselves close to provoke sweat. This plant smells like natural balsam; and is so great a sweetener of the blood, that it is a specific in pleurifies and fevers, and is used instead of the je-suits bark. It is found plentifully about Panama, and divers other places. That which grows in the mountains is esteemed the best.

### CERASEE and CUCUMIS

Is the name that negroes and some others give to a plant growing in great plenty in Jamaica. Its fruit is much like a cucumber, and as big; therefore Sir H. Sloane calls them *cucumis puniceus*, I suppose from its deep-red colour, but the leaves are much smaller, jagged, and divided; the fruit generally of the size of a lemon, of a yellowish red without-side, with blunt tubercles; the inside is of a most glorious red colour, having

having several large red seeds, in bigness and shape of tamarind stones or seeds. I have observed, if you put the point of the smallest pin or needle into any part of the fruit, it will all fly open in quarters, or many parts, turning, as it were, the inside outward, with a sort of gust or explosion, or as if it were sensibly touched. Some make fine arbours with this plant, it always climbing to any thing it is near, growing so thick you can hardly see through it. Some suck the seeds, having a sweet red pulp about them; but the fruit is very hollow, like pops, and purges excellently well. The negroes cure the belly-ache, by mixing with it Guinea pepper. Both leaves and fruit are a great vulnerary: A decoction or infusion of the roots in water, wine, or broth, wonderfully evacuates watery humours, and prevails against the yellow jaundice, obstructions of the liver, spleen, bowels, and mesentery. The root, powdered and given with cream of tartar (from a scruple to forty grains), doth the same; a syrup of the fruit, doth the like. The distilled water from the leaves and fruit, mixed with *sal nitri*, makes a beautiful wash, and is good against the St. Anthony's fire, or any redness of the face; inwardly given, with loaf-sugar, it cools and abates the heat of fevers. The oil from the fruit cures burns, and takes away scars. The wild cucumber grows in great plenty in most parts of America, from the juice of which I have made *claterrum*. We have of the common garden cucumbers, as good as in any part of the world.

#### CHERRY-TREE.

There are two or three sorts of what they call cherry-trees, but not to compare with those of England. The clammy cherry is a beautiful tree to look at, and bears a fine red small round cherry, but it is clammy in the

mouth, not fit to eat; but birds delight to eat them, and turkies and fowls will devour them. The Barba-doë cherry is of a very pleasant tartness, and makes an excellent red jelly, which allays the heat of fevers. The Brazilians call them *ibipitenga*.

#### CHILI CARDINAL FLOWER.

This is called in Chili *tupa*. Its flower is red, and they grow generally on mountains. The root and bark yield a venomous milk, which will endanger the eyes like spurge. It is said, that the very smell of the flowers causes vomiting, and the whole plant is reckoned a violent poison.

#### CHINA-ROOT.

This root grows in great plenty in America. It hath a root as big as one's arm, is crooked and jointed, with knobs at every joint like some canes, very tough, and when young of a green colour, very full of prickles like a rose bush or brier, but when older has little or no prickles, and will grow to be bigger than a man's thumb, and sometimes ten or fifteen feet high. The leaves are like the *smilax aspera*, or sarsaparilla; they are cordated, smooth, of a very dark-green, with nerves like those of the English plantane-leaf. At the end and between the twigs come out the flowers, several together, but from one centre, standing on an half-inch pistil, of an umbel fashion; each hath six petals, with very small green apices, standing round a green short stylus; after, follow so many blackish berries, round, and of the bigness of those of ivy, having an unsavoury purple pulp, with a purple stone as big as that of the haw. Sometimes a gum is to be found, which the Indians call *tzitili*, which they chew to strengthen or fasten their teeth. I have seen a fort  
much

much whiter, without and within, than the common fort. The use and virtues of this root are so well known for and in venereal cases, as I need not give any further description of it; only just mention what use Dr. Trapham made of it in such cases, who practised many years in Jamaica; but he first gave the following electuary:

*Take pulp of tamarinds and cassia fistula, of each half a pound; juice of semper vive, three pounds; small red pepper or capsicum, dried, one scruple; Winter's cinnamon, one scruple and an half; of melasses, clarified with the white of an egg, a pound and an half. Put all these into an earthen pot, which place in the sun, stirring the mixture with a wooden spatula, two or three times a-day; let it stand till it thickens to a due consistence of a soft electuary, which keep for use as a general purge. The dose, from half an ounce to an ounce and an half; in clysters, two ounces. Let the patient take half an ounce of this, or two good broad knife-points full, in the morning fasting, and as much at night going to bed, two hours after having eaten some spare supper; continue every other or third day till the gonorrhœa ceases. The dose may be lessened according as it works; and those days they do not purge at night, let them take a drachm of china-root in powder, drinking the following decoction or infusion of china-root, warm, to sweat with; the drink ought to be made new every day, without being fermented with sugar or age. The water is only to be boiled as that for tea; then so much china-root, sliced, added thereto as may make it of a claret colour; there can be no excess in the root, neither need there to be added, save for palate sake, a little sugar, for it is better without; let him drink thereof every night in bed plentifully, about two quarts, the better to sweeten the sour juices, which*  
china-



## 44. HORTUS AMERICANUS.

china-root powerfully doth in these cases as well as in others, such as gouts, tertians, hectic, consumptions, &c. and then, to complete the cure and strengthen the spermatie vessels, let them take hog-gum in pills for some time.

I am very well assured, that this West-India china-root is in every respect as efficacious and as valuable as that from the East-Indies; but the great difficulty is how to preserve it from the worms; for, in a month or two, it will be bored, and all the farina or mealy part scooped out, by a large white maggot with a red head, that breeds in it. I have tried several ways to prevent it; the only way was, to trim it well of all its soft knobs, and then to bury it in white lime.

### CINNAMON.

We have only one sort, called Winter's cinnamon, from one captain Winter, that first carried it to England, where it is well known. The bark hath a smell resembling the common cinnamon, but much hotter and whiter; that taken from the branches is better than that from the body of the tree. It hath a laurel-like leaf, much like the piementa; its fruit is a little berry, which is violent hot, and much like *cubebs*.

*See more of it under Winter's Bark,*

### CITRONS,

Both sweet and sour, we have in great plenty, as large and as good as any in the world.

### CLARY.

Besides the garden clary, we have a very common plant, that grows every where in Jamaica, called wild clary. The stalk is large, green, and hairy, rising about two feet high; the leaf like garden clary, having

ing many five-leaved flowers, of a pale-blue colour, set in a double row on the upper side of the branches; and turned like a scorpion's tail. Like the *heliotropes*; it cleanseth and consolidates wounds and ulcers, and is good against inflammations of the skin. It is boiled with cocoa-nut oil, to cure the sting of scorpions and the bite of a mad dog.

#### CLOVE-STRIPE.

Two sorts of clove-stripe grow in America; first, the broad sort, which Fuillee calls *onagra laurifolia flore amplo pentapetalo*; the second sort is the female or lesser, called *onagra minor flore luteo pentapetalo*. The Indians highly esteem these two shrubs, making a poultice of the leaf, which mollifies and dissolves all kinds of tumours, which are very common in these parts. They delight to grow by river-sides.

#### COCA.

This herb is famous in the histories of Peru, the Indians fancying it adds much to their strength; others affirm, that they use it for charms; as for instance, when the mine or ore is hard to work, they throw upon it a handful of this herb chewed, and immediately get out the said ore with more ease and in greater quantity, as they fancy. Fishermen also put some of this herb chewed to their hook, when they can take no fish, and they are said to have better success thereupon. In short, they apply it to so many uses, most of them bad, that the Spaniards prohibit the use of it; for they believe it hath none of those effects, but that what they attribute to it is done by the compact the Indians have with the devil. The leaf is a little smooth, and less nervous than that of the pear-tree; the shrub does not grow above four or five feet high. The

## 44 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

The greatest quantity grows about thirty leagues from *Cicacia*, among the *Yunnas*, on the frontiers of the *Yungos*. The taste of it is so harsh, that it fleas the tongues of such as are not used to it; it occasions the spitting of a loathsome froth, and makes the Indians who chew it continually stink abominably. It is said to supply the want of food, and that, by the help of it, a man may live several days without eating, and not be sensibly weakened. It is thought to fasten the teeth, and take away their distempers; and it answers in all respects the purposes of tobacco.

### COCOONS.

Is a great large broad flat bean, reddish, and hard when dry, and round, fit to make snuff-boxes of, and may be polished very fine. The inside kernel is very bitter, and vomits and purges strongly. *Piso* tribes it among his poison plants. They grow only in the mountains, and run up upon the highest trees, with stalks as big as a man's wrist; and have a broad crooked pod, about twelve or fifteen inches long and six inches broad, first green, and then black when ripe.

### COLILU or CULILU.

This plant is more for food than physic, and is much the same as English spinach; some say it exceeds it, especially young and fresh gathered. It grows in great plenty every where, without cultivating, after rains; and is of great service to poor slaves, who, if they can but get salt to season it (otherwise it is apt to purge them, if they eat too much of it), they will live upon it weeks together.

### CONTRAYERVA.

T

efficacy  
against



against poisons, but is in no respect like the Spanish contrayerva; for this plant hath a long round geniculated root, in shape and bigness of long birthwort; so are its leaf and flower. It hath a round green climbing stem, taking hold of any tree or shrub, rising six or twelve feet high, covering them with its numerous branches. The leaves stand on the main stalks, cordated, of a dark-green colour; the flowers stand on a three-inch foot-stalk, like other birthworts, of a yellowish colour, the lip covered with a purple farina; the fruit is hexangular, two or three inches long, containing six cells, full of small flat odoriferous yellowish-brown seeds, of the shape of an heart. The roots and seeds are very bitter, hot, and odoriferous, and are most excellent alexipharmics or counter-poisons, strengthening the heart, stomach, and brain; they cure the bites of serpents, and the poison of Indian arrows. I am of opinion, it exceeds the Spanish contrayerva, especially in dropfies. I have seen wonders done with it: It drives out the small-pox, measles, spotted fevers, plague, or any malignant distemper; it gently purges some by stool, but never fails working powerfully by urine, and sometimes by sweat. I have known it recover several in lingering distempers, when their appetites have been wholly lost and the use of their limbs, and that only by drinking a simple decoction of the root in water; but in wine it makes the best stomachic, it being excessive bitter and aromatic; also this makes the best bitter wine in the world, exceeding all in the dispensatories, or Stoughton's drops; and, if you add steel to it, it cures the green sickness, dropfies, opens all obstructions, sweetens the blood, and restores it to its due crasis.

## COOPERS WITHE.

This withy plant is so called because coopers make hoops of its stalks or withes, being very tough and flexible; and although this plant doth not climb or twist round other plants, yet it cannot support itself, but, growing by the side of any tree, it leans upon it, and, by its many branches, will overspread it. It hath a leaf of the breadth and shape of laurel leaf, but not so thick or glossy; its flowers are inodorous, mixed with purple streaks; and then follow small round berries, growing all along the spikes or twigs of the shrub, in colour, shape, and bigness of elder berries, for which reason some call it Spanish elder; but that is another plant. It hath an uncommon excrescence, that is found growing among the branches at one time of the year, which is in shape exactly like the stomach of a man, having a thin membrane or skin over it, interwoven variouſly with innumerable small reddish veins; it adheres to a tender soft stalk, which runs through the upper part of the excrescence. This plant is of divers physical uses. Bess Walker, who kept a tavern in Port-Royal in Jamaica, before the great earthquake in 1692, used to make a famous drink, reckoned of use in venereal cases; for which she boiled the young tender withe sliced in water with a little *lignum vite* bark, worked it up with sugar or melasses, and then bottled it; it drank brisk like bottled ale, only bitterish. It is a good stomachic, and opens obstructions; The Indians make a bath of this plant; they strip naked, and place themselves so as to receive the fumes or steam of the liquor, being covered all over with a blanket or pavilion, after which they are put to bed, and rubbed very well; by this method, they recover the use of their weak and numbed limbs, and comfort their bowels.

CORAL.

## HORTUS AMERICANUS.

### COPAL.

This gum flows from the trunks and branches of several large trees growing on the mountains in America, with fruit like our cucumbers, but of a dark-gray colour, in which is a mealy flour, of a very good taste. It is a fine clear pure transparent yellowish-white gum, very odoriferous. This and *gum animi* are much the same.

### CORALS and CORALLINES.

I do not see writers of America take so much notice of the coral kind as Sir H. Sloane, who, in his Natural History of Jamaica, makes six sorts of white coral, and seven sorts of bastard corals, or corallines. I never saw any red in Jamaica or America, but I have often seen red warts sticking to the white coral, as big as pease. The white coral is so plentiful in Jamaica, that they burn it, and make a very white lime for building. I am of opinion, that the white is every way as medicinal as the red; the corallines are said to kill worms, but it doth not stand to reason.

### COTTON.

And, first, of the useful shrub that so much cloth is made of, although it is but a shrub, that seldom rises above ten or twelve feet. Its large leaves have five points, in shape of the English maple or sycamore; the smaller leaves, nearest the fruit, have only three points, of a deep-green. The flowers are like the tree-mallow, or holyhock, but not so open, of a yellow colour; they are supported with a foot-stalk and green cup, composed of three triangular jagged leaves, which inclose them but very imperfectly; they are yellow at the top, and streaked with red below. The flower or blossom is succeeded by a green fruit like a rose-bud, which,

## 48 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

which, when full ripe, grows as big as a little egg, and divides into three or four cells, each of them filled up with between eight and twelve seeds, almost as big as pease; these are wrapped up in a woolly substance, known by the name of cotton, which sticks to the seed, and, as the pod opens, they drop down together, if not gathered in time. This cotton shrub differs much from that which they cultivate at Malta, and many other places in the Straits, and throughout the Levant, which is only a very little annual plant, that is sown and renewed every year: Now this American cotton will stand many years; only pruning them after they have done bearing, and they bear for seven years together. The cotton is fit to gather in January, and may keep picking till May, and then you should trim them, or plant anew. To part the seeds from the cotton, they have a little instrument, called a gin, with two rollers as thick as a finger, and, with two wheels turning contrary ways, pinching the cotton, and drawing it through between the two rollers, leaving the seed behind. These seeds are said to be good against the bloody flux, and are counted pectoral; the oil clears the skin of spots and freckles.

### COTTON-TREE.

We have two sorts of large cotton-trees in America; one whose wood is more red, the other very white, and bears a fruit as big as a large cucumber; which, at a certain time of the year, opens, and lets drop a fine down or silk cotton, which, with industry, may be found to be of great use, I believe in hats, in the room of beaver; but at present of no known use among the Spaniards or English. There are some of these trees so large as to make a canoe that will carry fifteen or twenty hogheads of sugar, each hoghead weighing from

from 12 to 16 *cwt.* The seeds of these trees are much of the same quality as the other cotton; its green bark, made into a poultice, is good against inflammations, and consolidates fractured bones.

#### COWHAGE, or COWITCH.

This plant is tribed amongst the *phaseoli*. It is so well known, that there needs no description; and may be felt when not seen. The root provokes urine, the bean the same, and, boiled in oil, eases the gout and St. Anthony's fire.

#### CURRANT-TREE:

This is so called because its fruit is of the shape and bigness of a currant. It is a most stately tall tree, as big as the English elm, and is always green, having a laurel leaf, and a whitish sweet flower in bunches; after which come bunches of small yellowish round berries, in taste like the English haw. The birds delight to eat them, and build their nests in the trees.

#### CURRATO.

I take this name to be a corruption of *caragua*, for so it is called in Brazil. It is of the aloetic kind, and I have made an extract out of it much like aloes. The leaves are very large and succulent, five or six feet long, and but five or six inches broad, having a black sharp prickle at the end, and small hooked prickles upon the edges. It hath, about April, a stalk as big as a man's leg, about sixteen or twenty feet, running up, as some affirm, in a night's time; but that I question. The top of it, in May, is garnished with fine yellow flowers for three feet down: The people in Jamaica gather them for May-poles. After the flowers, appear many pods, bigger than a man's thumb,

D

full

## 80 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

Full of thin membranaceous seeds, like parsnip seed. The juice of this plant scours like soap, and in some cases is used as such. It is full of long and strong fibres, which they separate as they do the silk grass, and make lines and ropes of it. Its juice, with a little sugar, will powerfully force the terms, is a great diuretic, and forces gravel or stone; the leaf, roasted in the fire, takes away the pain and weakness of the limbs. The extract eases the pain of the gout, and strengthens the part, if strained, stuck upon leather, and applied thereto: At first applying it seems to increase the pain, for it draws strongly a sort of dew from the part, but, after three or four hours, the pain ceases, and the part grows stronger every day; it must lie on until it drops off. I always stuck it upon white paper, and applied it to myself, and in two or three days was able to walk three or four miles, &c. If the extract is not well boiled, it will draw pimples, and cause a great itching. I have given it inwardly in pills, with good success. It is also called *maguly*.

### CUSTARD-APPLE.

So called because the pulp is soft when ripe, white, and sweet like a custard. The leaf of the tree is in shape of the peach-tree leaf; its fruit is of the shape of four-lop, but not quite so large, and of a brown-russet and yellowish colour, and a redness on one side when ripe.

There is another sort called water-apples, because they are found growing along the banks of rivers. I have seen some of the apples bigger than what they call a custard-apple in England; they are of a cold watery quality, to that degree that they are reckoned a sort of poison. The alligators live chiefly upon them, one time of the year, watching their falling into the water;



Water; there are great quantities of these trees growing by the sides of the Rio-Cobre, near the lagoons.

*See Water-Apples.*

#### DAISY.

We have a sort of daisy grows in Jamaica. It is a great vulnerary, and helps all diseases of the lungs; its juice cures consumptions of them.

#### DANDELION.

It is singular against obstructions of the *viscera*. The juice of the leaves and roots, given in Madeira wine, purifies the blood and juices of the body, and provokes the *catamenia*. The distilled water, made sharp with oil of vitriol or sulphur, prevails against spotted fevers and plagues.

#### DILDOES

Is the name of a plant which grows in all the southern parts of America, and in Jamaica. Some merry person gave it the name of dildo; but in other places it is called flambeau, torch-wood, or prickle-candle, it being in the shape of four candles joined together in angles, growing one out of another, like the *raque*, and are from eight to fifteen feet long, set with sharp prickles all round from top to bottom, green, and full of juice. Some bear a yellow fruit, others blood-red, without-side, but of the same colour as the rest within; which is a white sweet pulp, full of small black seeds; and they have all a large white flower, smelling very sweet, which always comes out of that side of the plant next a south sun. Its fruit is as big as large apples.

When they grow old, and the green juice dries away, there is a yellow husk, or shelly substance, appears full of holes like net-work, which is called torch-

wood, for it will burn like a candle and torch; and I have known the Indians fill the hollowness of these with a bituminous substance, making fine flambeaux.

#### DODDER

Is a strange sort of a plant, running over and destroying every plant it comes near, therefore is called by some hell-weed, or devil's guts. It hath strong yellow filaments, by which it stretches over very large and high trees, covering the plant which it feeds on, and destroying it. The flowers are white and conglomerated; it hath a pale-coloured seed, somewhat flat, and twice as big as poppy-feed. This devouring weed generally takes after the quality and properties of the plant on which it grows; but in general it hath a cathartic quality, and opens obstructions, &c.

#### DOGSBANE.

There is great variety of dogsbanes in America; and they will be mentioned, as they come, under other names. The blood-flower, mentioned already, is one sort.

#### DOG STONES.

There are two sorts of dogs stones grow in the savannas in America, with double tuberous roots, much like those in England. It hath a specific quality to help impotency in men or women; and the essence, juice, or extract, taken morning and night, in a glass of generous wine, is said to possess prolific virtues.

#### DOG-WOOD.

This tree is so well known in Jamaica, that it needeth no description, being the chief and most lasting timber in America, every way as good as the English oak,



oak, and having much such a leaf; but they never grow so large. Its bark hath a very strong rank smell, and poisons fish. It makes a glorious show when in blossom, which it will be when there is not a green leaf upon it: The blossoms are very white and sweet, small, and in bunches as full as the tree can hold; afterwards come bunches of a membranous substance, looking like hops at a distance; in which is contained its seed. The bark is very restraining: I have made a decoction of this bark, which would cleanse and stop the great flux of ulcers, and make them fit to heal, and cure the mange in dogs.

#### DRAGON'S BLOOD.

The trees that afford this gum grow in both the Indies and in Africa. Indian dragon's blood is a gum that distils or drops from the trunk of a tree, whose leaves are like sword-blades, of half a foot long, and green; at the bottom of which grows round fruit, of the size of English cherries, yellow at first, afterwards red, and of a beautiful blue when ripe; from which, having taken off the first or outward skin, it appears like a sort of dragon, which gave it this name. They cut the trunks of the trees, and there presently flows a liquid liquor, that is as red as blood, which hardens and forms itself into little brittle tears or crumbs. When the first sort is fallen, there drops another sort, which is brought us wrapped up in its own leaves: Chuse that in little tears, clear and brittle.

Dragon's blood of the Canaries flows from the trunk and large branches of two different trees; one of which has leaves like a pear-tree, but longer, and the flower resembles tags at the ends of laces, of a very fine red. The leaves of the other come nearer to the cherry-tree, and the fruit is yellow on the edges, of the big-

nels of a hen's egg; in which is a nut of the shape of a nutmeg, containing a kernel of the same figure and colour: These trees grow plentifully in the Canary Islands. I saw one in Madeira, in a Portuguese garden, in the year 1696; and in the little island of Porto Sancto they grow in great plenty. They grow also in great plenty in America, especially about Portus Sanctus, and are there called *kinnabris*. The juice or gum they make into balls: The best sort is in drops; a coarser sort is in round cakes; and the coarsest of all is that in great lumps. It is counterfeited with senegal, and coloured with a tincture of brazil.

#### DUCK'S MEAT, or POND-WREED,

Grows in standing waters, and is accounted cold and moist, taking away inflammations of the liver after a peculiar manner. It is reckoned good in all outward hot swellings, or diseases of the skin, and all inflammations; stops fluxes of blood and ruptures.

#### DUMB-CANE.

This is so called because, if any body bites of it, they cannot speak for some time; for it burns and benumbs the tongue, and causes a great flux of spittle. It grows in joints, appearing like green sugar-canes, and therefore so called; and some have been deceived in taking them for sugar-canes. Its fruit is like some of the *arums*; but the leaves are like Indian shot, or our water-pepper. It hath been used with good success in the dropsy, in the following manner: *Take the greenest and most juicy, and beat it in a mortar into a kind of pulp; then add thereto double the quantity of hog's fat, or rather tortoise fat, or snake's fat; the which having agitated strongly together, let it lie for some days; then beat it well again, and keep it for use; observing,*

observing, the longer it is kept it better answers the intention; but it must be heated and beaten now and then, lest worms breed in it. To prevent that, and also render the ointment more fine, safe, and agreeable, take of the mass, beaten as before, warm it, and strain it through a coarse cloth, which boil up to a due consistence, and keep for use; which is thus: Take of this ointment, and chafe it warm into the swollen parts, and apply as a cataplasm to the *scrotum*; by which method the watery humour will be discharged.

#### DWARF-ELDER.

This plant is so called because it something resembles the European dwarf-elder, being a short plant, with a round jointed stalk and a reddish fruit; but its leaves are much like the large English nettle, with large nerves or veins. It delights in shady places. A colonel, who had lived many years in Jamaica, affirmed to me, that it was a certain cure for the dropsey, purging off the water gently by urine and stools, by giving its juice or strong decoction.

#### DYING PLANTS.

Besides the medicinal plants, they have others for dying in such manner that the colour will not come out with often washing with soap. Such is the root of *rielbon*, or *raize-rue*, a sort of madder, the leaf whereof is smaller than ours; and of which they boil the root in water to dye red. *Poquell* is a sort of gold-button, or female southern-wood, with green checquered leaves, which dyes yellow, and holds well; the stem of it dyes green. *Indigo*, that dyes blue, and the *blue-berry tree*. *Panke*, or *panque*, dyes black, and tanners boil the roots of it with their skins, which very much thickens them: *Opoponax* doth the same. *Itin*

wood; they use the chips, with the roots of *patte*, mixed with a black earth called *robbo*; those they boil in water, with which they dye their stuffs of a fine black, which fades not like those of Europe: Besides *sustic*, *logwood*, *brazil*, *braziletto*, *nicaragua*, *prickly pear*, and several others. *Doçadilla* is a sort of stone fern, which grows in great plenty in South America; the decoction of which, when drank, refreshes after the fatigue of travelling, and is esteemed a great sweetener of the blood.

## EBONY.

This tree grows every where in the savannas. It hath a small leaf like box, and a yellow flower like English broom, and, after rains, puts forth its flowers, making the savannas look like English broom-fields. Its heart, or inner part, is as black as jet. The oil of it cures the tooth-ache, cotton being dipped in it, and put into the hollowness.

## EDBOS.

Both the leaf and root of this plant are good food. There are three or four sorts of them: Piso calls them *maoba*, and from thence came the word *tayas*; but they are the largest sort, and apt to cause a heat in the throat, which they call scratching the throat, so that only negroes and hogs eat them; and they must be well boiled to correct that peccant juice, which is like what is in *aramith er*. The leaves, especially of the lesser sort, are very much like *dragon arum*, or *wake-robin*.

## ELDER.

There is a shrub in Jamaica known by the name of Spanish elder, having a green jointed stem, full of pith,



with, like English elder, but hath none of its fruit, but a sort of a *julus*, like the long pepper. It cures the cholic, taken in powder from a drachm to two drachms, in Madeira wine. A certain gentleman affirmed to me, that he gave it to one of his negroes that had a venereal taint, which brought away such a quantity of slime and urine, it was incredible, and cured him. A bath of the whole plant recovers weak limbs to their strength.

## ELEM.

This is a white resin gum, inclining when new to be greenish. It flows from the trunk of a tree, of a moderate height, whose leaves are long and narrow, of a whitish green, silvered on both sides; it has a red flower, that rises from a little cup of the colour of the leaves; and the fruit is of the colour and shape of olives, from which they are called wild olives. Chuse that which is dry, nevertheless of a white colour, soft, tending to green, the smell sweet and pleasant, and will readily flame. It is rolled up in America in leaves of the palmeto, which some call thatch and flags, that they make brooms of: Take care it be not factitious, which is made of turpentine and oil of spike, and is called *gallipot*. There is a large tree found in America, whose wood is white, and the leaves like those of the bay, but a great deal larger, which affords abundance of gum called *cleban*, and is like the true *gum elemi*.

## ELM.

We have a tree in Jamaica called Spanish elm, which hath a very sweet pleasant smell, almost like a rose. This tree is very common, and known to most inhabitants in Jamaica. The coopers make hoops of the young

## **HORTUS AMERICANUS.**

young ones for sugar hogheads. The heart of it is a very fine veiny wood, and would be of great use to joiners for cabinets. The oil is not inferior to *rhododendron*, having the same use and virtues.

### **ERYNGIUM, or ERINGO, or SEA-HOLLY.**

It is also called *eryngium Americanum fatidum*. It hath six or seven round smooth whitish roots, going straight down into the earth, sometimes ten inches long, which uniting towards the surface of the earth, send forth leaves, spreading on the ground on every hand, five or six inches long and one broad, deeply striated or jagged, with little soft prickles on the edges; the tops or heads are like other *eryngiums*, having several brown seeds set round a small column. This plant hath a very penetrating strong smell. In Surinam it is called *itubu*, or *fuga serpentum*, because serpents will not come where it grows. It is excellent against the bite of serpents, a great stomachic, expels wind and eases the cholic, provokes urine and the *catamenia*. It tastes like skirrets; and, having a strong smell, is good against hysterics, and that when only smelt to.

### **FEMALE FERN**

Is somewhat bitter, with some astringency. Dr. Nicholas Andry, of Paris, saith, it is one of the properest things in the world against flat worms, and has the advantage over all other things, in that it is agreeable to all sorts of people, to those that are in fevers, as well as those who have none, to women with child and such as are not, to infants, old and young people; it allays all the symptoms in the sick, and procures perfect ease, so that it may be given like nurse's milk. The greater and lesser female ferns are known by the blackness of the bottom of the stalk, but it is not so black

Black as black maiden-hair. Dr. Andrews's great remedy against worms, which brought away the solitary broad flat worm, four ells and three inches long, is as followeth: Take *diagridium*; cream of tartar, *antimonium diaphoreticum*, of each half a scruple; rhubarb, and the root of female fern, of each half a drachm; pulverized and mixed; and let the patient take it in fat broth, at his usual hour of rising in the morning. This dose may be increased or lessened according to the age, strength, or constitution.

You may with good success give of this female fern by itself, mixed with honey, two drachms; or you may give three drachms of it in a glass of white wine; you may give half a drachm, mixed with a little honey or melasses, to a sucking child.

## FENNEL.

Grows plentifully in Jamaica.

## FERNS.

Ferns are the greatest tribe in Jamaica, among the vegetable kind. Sir H. Sloane makes ninety-six sorts, including the hart's tongues, spleen-worts, maiden-hairs, wall-rues, moon-ferns, and polypodies, as also the mosses and capillary plants. All the ferns in general are much of the same nature, as drying, absterfive, and a little restringent; yet as they differ in efficacy, I shall mention them as they come in their alphabetical turn.

## FIG-TREES.

Besides the delicious Spanish fig, we have a sort of wild figs, growing spontaneously in most parts of Jamaica, whose trees are very large and spreading: Sir H. Sloane calls them *figus Indica maxima*, and makes  
five



five sorts of them. They differ a little in shape, bigness of fruit, and largeness of leaf; but otherwise little or no difference, all having a milky juice, which is dangerous if it flies into the eyes: The juice is thickened, by the sun and art, into a gum like bird-lime. It is rare to see any of these trees grow up straight of themselves, but have generally supporters; for, growing by the side of another, they clasp round it, and when it hath got some height, it then puts out little branches like a withe, which grow downwards to the ground, where they take root, growing bigger and stronger like stilts, and then spreading on the top, they overcome and destroy its first supporter. There is both white and red, but both very soft, like deal, of which the negroes make bowls, trays, and spoons. Its fruit is about the bigness of an apricot. They are as large as the cotton-tree, but seldom straight. That which hath a reddish wood, I am of opinion, the *balsam capivi* is got from, or at least a balsam may be got as good.

#### EINGRIGO.

I believe some negro gave the name, for it is very full of hooked prickles, like cock-spurs; and some call the plant so, which is well known in Jamaica. The blossom smells as sweet as the English May. The seeds, when dry, stick fast to any thing they touch, like burs: I have seen ground-doves and pea-doves, that covet to eat the seeds, stick so fast about them that they could not make use of their wings, so that you might take them up in your hands. The root of this plant negroes use in venereal cases.

#### FLAX-WEED,

All sorts of flax-weeds are in some degree, more or less, effectual to provoke urine and expel dropical humours;



inours; they provoke the terms, force the birth and after-birth, and are good in cancers and fistulas. The juice, mixed with hog's fat, is excellent for the *hemorrhoids* or piles.

#### FLEA-BANES.

Many sorts of flea-banes grow in Jamaica. They have all of them pappous seeds, or downy, like groundsel. The flowers stand in clusters, without foot-stalks, on the top of the plant, differing in colour; as some sort hath a yellow flower, some of a pale-blue, and some purple; and, as they differ in flower, so they differ in leaf, some longer, and some broader: As the *Peru chilca* is a long flea-bane, it has a pleasant smell, the Indians make a tea of it to strengthen the stomach. The *manga pak* is a round flea-bane, in Peru: This is a sweating herb, astringent, and vulnerary; the natives drink a tea of it in cholic pains, dysenteries, and other fluxes; it grows four feet high, with blueish flowers, in the vallies about Lima.

#### FLORE DE PARAYSO, or FLOWER OF PARADISE,

Is a very beautiful shrub, bearing twenty or thirty flowers of different colours. They grow in the plains or savannas of Truxillo, and many other places. They have now a sort of them in England, which they call *balsamina*.

#### FLORIPONDIO.

The scent of it is extraordinary sweet, especially in the night. Its flower is of a bell-fashion, eight or ten inches long, and four in diameter; the leaf is downy. It is an admirable discusser of swellings. In Chili it is called *datura*. It is something like the *stramonium*, but its fruit is smoother.

FLOWER-

## 62 HORTUS AMERICANUS;

### FLOWER-GENTLE, or AMARANTHUS.

There are many sorts of them growing in Jamaica, but are all much of the same nature and quality, being restraining, stopping all sorts of fluxes, especially of blood, and overflowing of the *anus*. You may either give the seed in powder, or the juice and decoction.

#### FOUR O'CLOCK FLOWER.

This plant is so called in Jamaica from its opening and shutting every four hours, night and day, as they have observed there. I have seen of all colours. They have of this plant now in English gardens, calling it *marvel of Peru*; others make it a sort of jalap. It hath a root exactly like jalap; but its stalk, leaves, flowers, and fruit, are different. I have cut these as they do jalap, and, when cured, he must have a good judgment to know the difference; and I have tried to get the resin out, as of jalap; but I never could get above half an ounce out of a pound of root, whereas we commonly get an ounce and a half of resin, or two ounces, out of the true jalap. Now if the purging quality lies altogether in the resinous part of the root, then this discovers the difference of the two roots: But I am of opinion, that all the purging quality doth not lie in the resin; for this four o'clock flower root, given in powder, works as well as the other in powder, but giving four times the quantity, and is of the same virtue. Its fruit is black, round, and rough, without-side; which skin being taken off, there appears a seed as big as an English pea, of the colour of English wheat; and under that thin skin is a fine white flour or meal, very soft to the touch, and tastes like wheat-flour; which I believe will purge as well as the root.

For.

**FOX-GLOVE, or FOX-FINGER, or FINGER-WORT.**

Grows in America. The Spaniards call it *acalda*, and have a proverb, that *acalda* salveth for all sores. Made into an ointment, with hog's fat and a little green tobacco, it heals all sorts of wounds or ulcers; and, inwardly taken, heals ulcers of the lungs.

**FRUTEX BACCIFERA, or CLOVEN-BERRIES.**

I have seen of these frequently, as I have rode along the roads: I observed the birds eat of the fruit; but its medicinal qualities I am a stranger to. From the flowers flow out black berries, about the bigness of small floes, cleaving into two for the most part; whence the name.

**FUMITERRY.**

There are two sorts of this plant grow in Jamaica. They open obstructions, and are therefore good in the jaundice, and also very beneficial in all cutaneous diseases.

**FUSTIC.**

The fruit is astringent and cooling, and makes excellent gargles for sore mouths and throats. It is said, that the salt made out of the ashes of this wood, ten grains with treacle or mithridate, given for three or four days successively, gives immediate ease in the gout and rheumatism. Pommet saith, no medicine is like it.

**GAMBOGE.**

It is also called *gum gutta*, or *gutta gamba*, and *gemandra*, in America *ghitta jemore*, for it grows in Peru as well as in China. It flows from a creeping prickly plant. [See the figure of it in Pommet.] Chuse that which is pure,



pure, fine, close like aloes, but of the colour of fine turmeric, inclining to an orange-colour, free from rubbish or filth in it. It is either made up in round rolls or cakes, and easily dissolves in water. It is a strong purger of watery humours, and works upwards and downwards; dose from fifteen grains to thirty.

#### GARLIC-PEAR

Is very common in Jamaica. The fruit is cooling and restringent. Its leaves are an excellent remedy; outwardly applied, to take away all inflammations of the *anus* and *hæmorrhoids*; and also to ease pains of the head and ears.

#### GERMANDER, or WATER-GERMANDER,

Called *scordium*, hath a small fibrous root, and a tough four-square stalk, lying spreading on the ground, three or four feet long, sending out leaves two and two of a side, opposite to one another, oblong, and without any foot-stalk, jagged about the edges, hoary, of a rank smell, and somewhat clammy; the flowers are blue, and four-leaved; after which come black cornered seeds. It is a specific or counter-poison against infectious, contagious, or epidemic distempers. It is good against the strangury, and provokes the terms. You may take the juice, infusion, decoction, or essence, which takes away the gnawing pains of the stomach, sides, or *pleura*. Infused in restringent wine, it is good against fluxes. The powder is given from half a drachm to a drachm, in its distilled water or syrup, to facilitate labour; it opens obstructions and kills worms.

An excellent electuary for the lungs; viz. Powder of *scordium*, one pound; resin, in fine powder, half a pound; juice of cresses and honey, a sufficient quantity  
to

to make it into an electuary. The dose is an ounce, morning and night. Fracastorius invented a comfit of *scordium*, called *diascordium*.

# GINGER.

Ginger hath a broad and flat root, with several divided parts, almost like fingers. It hath many succulent strings, as big as a goose's quill, that run right down from the great root into the ground, to supply it with nourishment; for the great root lies upon the surface of the ground: From it arises a stalk, about two feet high, with several yellowish-green long leaves, growing alternately from each side of the stalk. From amongst the stalks and leaves arises a stalk with its blossom, jointed; and at every joint it hath a membranous roundish yellow leaf, covering the stalk to the next joint, and so all the way to the top, where the joints are shorter and thicker, making the flower of a long spherical head; the leaves of the flower resembling hops, between which is contained a little berry or seed, as in hops. The root, preserved or candied, is an excellent stomachic, warming and comforting; boiled in wine, with a little cummin seed, it eases the pain of the stomach, and causes sweat; outwardly applied, mixed with cocoa-nut oil, draws out poisons in wounds; and rubbed upon the stomach, comforts it, and eases pains from a cold cause.

# GLAND-FLAX, or NUIL.

This plant grows in great plenty in Peru, and is there called *nuil*. Its flowers are all white. The natives drink a tea of it, in stoppage of urine proceeding from the gravel; it is also good to expel wind. It grows on mountains and dry places.

Another sort is the white *gavilu*, with a yellow lip,

E

grows



grows three feet high, in the same place with the last, and has the like virtues.

A third sort is *piquicken*, with a greenish flower, grows on the sides of the mountain, a yard high.

The fourth sort is *gavilu*, with a large yellow flower; the Indian women, newly laid-in, mix the juice of this plant with their broths, to cause their milk to return, which it does in plenty.

#### GOLDEN-ROD.

American golden-rod hath a strong thick striated green stalk, as high as a man, with rough dark-green leaves, four inches long, and sinuated about the edges; towards the top of the stalk are many branches and twigs, sustaining a great many naked yellow flowers, like those of St. John's wort or rag-wort. It is called *virga aurea major*. It is a most noble wound-herb, restraining, and healing all sores and ulcers in the mouth, or in any part of the body. It stops all sorts of fluxes, inwardly taken; and yet it provokes urine in abundance, forcing away that tartareous matter which breeds the stone.

#### GOOSEBERRY.

There are several of this kind in America, but not one of them to compare with the European gooseberry. Sir H. Sloane mentions eight sorts in his catalogue, most of which are without prickles, except that sort which they call Spanish gooseberry, which grows like the English bramble. I met with some growing in the mountains in Jamaica; its flower was so exactly in the shape of a rose, that I took it for one, but it had no sweet scent. Its fruit is black, cooling, and laxative.

GOOSE-

## HORTUS AMERICANUS. 67

### GOOSE-FOOT, or SOWBANE.

This herb is so called for its killing (as it is said) hogs, or making a sow cast her pigs, the leaf resembling the membranous part of a goose or duck's foot. It grows very plenty in America, along the sides of highways, in yards, and in some streets. It is a strong rank weed, of a very cold and moist quality, even to poison, as some affirm. Matthiolus saith, it works upwards and downwards: But Lycus Neapolitanus gave it against the strangury, and inflammation of cantharides. It is better outwardly than inwardly; for it makes a good poultice or cataplasm, with hogs fat, against swellings and inflammations.

### GOOSE-GRASS.

There are two plants in Jamaica which resemble *cleavers*, or goose-grass. The specific quality of *cleavers*, or goose-grass, is to stop fluxes and heal green wounds. The juice of the herb and seed, taken in wine, is good against the biting of the spider called *phalangium*.

### GOURDS.

These grow into divers shapes; as long, round, crooked, straight, some exactly in the shape of glass bottles, and of all sizes, from an ounce to gallons. I had one presented to me that held nine gallons, and very round. I carried to England, in the year 1717, two gourds exactly round like globes, both of a size, containing six gallons each. All these have a bitter pulp and seed.

The sweet gourd always grows long, as two or three feet, and as big as a man's thigh, which is full of sweet pulp, that makes a pleasant sort of sweat-meat or preserve. The seeds are one of the cold species. The

distilled water is good in fevers. The pulp, applied to the eyes, abates their inflammation, and all other inflammations.

#### GRANADILLAS.

These are tribed among the passion-flowers, being the largest of them all. Its fruit is as big as a small musk-melon, and of the same shape and colour; the inside next the rind is reddish, but the pulp is white, with many black kernels or seeds. It is of a pleasant tartish sweet taste, very cooling in fevers.

#### GRAPES.

Both white and red grapes grow very well in America. We have also a wild grape that grows spontaneously in the woods, like bunches of English elder, and of the same bigness and colour, but of a very pleasant vinous flavour, which are very beneficial to the hunters, to cool and refresh them; and when there is no fruit upon its vines, cut but a piece of about a yard long, suck one end of it, and it will afford a great deal of pleasant refreshing water. There is also the American sea-grape, that grows along the sea-side, which hath a very large leaf in shape of a horse's hoof, and its fruit as big as the common grape, and, when full ripe, of a bluish black. Until they are thoroughly ripe there is no eating of them, they are so rough and restraining, curing fluxes; and when ever so ripe, they have a slipperiness and roughness upon the tongue, and binding. They grow by the side of the sea, and oftentimes in the sea and salt water, like the mangrove, and therefore are called, by some, mangrove-grapes.

#### GRASSES.

We are not without grass in America; few countries



tries abound with more forts, and those green all the year. Their tribe is one of the largest of any of the vegetable species, including cypresses, sea-grasses, &c.

There are fourteen forts of dog-grass, nine of the land, and five of the water. The essence or decoction of the roots opens obstructions of the liver, spleen, gall, reins, and bladder, provokes urine, and eases the cholick. The distilled water is given to children for worms, but you would do well to give with it a drachm of the powder of female fern, and half a drachm of worm-feed.

There are also,

The millet or panic grasses, of several forts.

Scotch grass, whose ear is like the millet's: This they feed horses with.

Bur-grass, which is hearty food for horses.

The trembling or quaking grasses.

The *dactylon*, or finger-grasses, of several forts.

One fort called Dutch grass.

There are about fifteen forts of the cypress and galangal kinds, which are counted specifics against pestilential diseases, and expel poison: There is both of the long root and round root.

The cross grass hath the same virtues.

There are other forts which grow wild, that bear a sort of oats, which are hearty food for horses, and are commonly called wild oats. There is one of these oat-grasses which is purging, which in Chili is called *guilmo*. They make a tea of its roots, which they drink hot in a morning, and which purges them like senna; it grows in marshy and wet grounds.

There are also several forts of sea-grasses: One is called the manatee grass, from the manatee, or sea-cow, that feeds and lives wholly upon this grass.

## GREEN WITHE.

This runs up straight on the side of a tree, by its little clavicles coming out at every joint, without twisting itself round the body of the tree. It hath a green succulent round stalk, without any leaves. Persons that have lost the use of their limbs, by the nervous cholic, take this root and roast or broil it over the fire, bruising it, and applying it to the wrists, which gives ease, and strengthens the limbs. If you put a piece of this root into any liquor you design to ferment, it sets at working immediately.

## GROUND-IVY.

It is good for coughs and catarrhs, and will discuss tumours, for which it is admirable.

## GROUNDSEL.

This differs in nothing from the English sort but in its leaf, which is more like the daisy. The juice, drank from an ounce to two, mixed with a proper vehicle, works upwards and downwards, cleansing the stomach and bowels of all corrupt and cold humours.

## GUAVAS.

Baked or stewed, they eat like English wardens, and are as red. The bark of the tree is very restraining, and very commonly given in fluxes of the bowels.

## GUINEA-CORN, or PANICUM.

So called from its great quantity growing all along the coast of Guinea; it also grows as well in America. It is of the millet kind, of which there are several sorts: Some have red grain, and some very white. It is excellent food for man or beast; for the stalks and blades cattle feed upon, as men do upon the grain. I have  
seen

seen a sort that the grains stick close to the stalks, whose head or spike was above a foot long, tapering to the top, full of very small grains or seeds, set so close together that it makes a long pyramid.

## GUINEA-HEN WEED.

This plant hath a very rank smell, and when cattle eat it, their milk and flesh have a disagreeable taste. The root, put to aching teeth, eases them.

## GUM ANIMI.

This gum is a sort of *cancamum*: It is clear like resin, of a white or whitish-yellow, fat and oily. The clearest and most transparent, and of a sweet scent when burnt, is the best.

## GUM CANCAMUM.

This gum resembles several sorts of gums or resins, of different colours, clotted or sticking together, or of four different colours clinging together, issuing from a tree of a moderate height: But the difference of colour arises merely from the different ripeness or age of the gum; for that which newly springs from the tree, when cut, shall be of a different colour from that which hath come out of the tree for some time, which colour is owing to the sun and air, it being all the same gum; as it is very common to have *lignum vitæ* gum of different colours, although all from the same tree. The tree of this gum hath leaves like that of the myrrh. Lemery says, it strengthens the stomach and bowels, kills worms, opens obstructions of the spleen, &c.

## GUM CARANNA.

This gum flows from the trunk of a tree like a palm, which grows plentifully in New Spain; Carthage is

## 72 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

the only place to have it. It is so famous a cephalic, arthritic, and vulnerary, that it is usually said, what *sacamahac* cannot cure, *caranna* can. It is hard, resinous, clammy, but not very glutinous; softish and tough; of a dark olive colour, inclining to a green; of a sweet smell, and something aromatic in taste. It is commonly wrapt up in plantain-leaves.

### HARE'S EARS

Are accounted panaceas for all sorts of wounds, inward or outward. The juice, essence, or seed, given in powder to a drachm in a glass of wine, is said to resist the poison of the rattle-snake; and a cataplasm of the herb, applied to the bitten part, attracts the venom.

### HARILLO

Has a flower like broom, and leaf very small, of strong scent, glutinous, and full of balm, which heals all green wounds.

### HART'S TONGUES.

They are of the fern tribe, having all the same virtues and specific qualities.

### HAWK-WEED

Is so called from hawks, as is said, making use of the juice to clear the eye-sight of their young ones; but which sort they use, there being many, botanists have not yet satisfied us. Those in America have a small fibrous root, from which springs one round stalk three or four inches high, with little bunches with long narrow leaves, their edges hairy, and their under-sides spotted with blackish spots; at the top of the branches stand yellow flowers, like those of European hawk-weeds. They are reckoned cooling, drying, and astringent,



gent, and therefore stop fluxes. The juice, with honey and roche-alum, makes an excellent eye-water.

#### HEDGE-HYSSOP.

There is a yellow-flowered hedge-hyssop grows in Chili. The Indians eat this herb in their soups, to refresh them. It grows in moist places, near rivers, two feet high.

#### HELICHRYSUM, or GOLDEN CUDWEED, GOLDEN TUFTS, or LOCKS.

It hath a woolly stalk, with many long narrow leaves, green on the upper side, and hoary and woolly on the under side; the flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, in tufts, without any foot-stalk; the outward leaves, or *capsula*, are like silver scales, inclosing the flowers, of a pale-purple colour, with yellow thrums as in daisies; then follow many pappous seeds, as in others of the kind. The whole plant is drying and restraining, which makes it good against all sorts of fluxes and catarrhs. It is good in quinies, and all ulcers.

#### HERCULES.

This sort of prickly wood is set thicker and fuller of protuberances and prickles, which are also much longer, than the other sorts, so that they look like Hercules's club, and it is therefore called Hercules. The wood is very yellow; its blossom is almost like the cassia fistula; after which comes a short flat pod, in shape and bigness of a man's thumb: It is first green, then red, and, when full ripe, very black, containing three or four flat seeds, like the Barbadoes flower-fence. The root of this tree, finely scraped, and applied like a poultice to the foulest ulcer, will cleanse and heal it; as hath been often experienced, and first discovered, by negroes.

Hec-

## HOG-GUM.

This gum and its uses are well known in Jamaica. It is so called because hogs, when wounded by the hunters, run to the tree, lance the bark, and rub themselves with the juice, which not only prevents flies coming to the wound, but also heals it. The juice, when it first comes out, is of a yellowish-white, and then turns more yellow, and afterwards black, hard, and brittle, like resin. I must confess I do not know the tree itself, but have made great use of its gum; and know by experience, that, inwardly taken, it is an excellent thing in the belly-ache or cholic: *Take the juice, when new and fresh gathered, two spoonfuls; mix it with as much water, sweetened with sugar; drink it, it will give ease immediately, and, in four or five hours, give four or five stools; it is also good to put in a clyster.* When it is old, it is more of a binding and strengthening quality. Made into pills, and given after purging, it stops a gonorrhœa. *Take hog's lard, four ounces; the same of hog-gum; bees-wax, two ounces; yellow resin, one ounce; round birthwort-root in powder, two ounces; mix, and make a balsam:* This is a universal balsam to cleanse old ulcers; it heals them and all green wounds. A plaister of the hog-gum alone eases the gout, and strengthens the part.

## HOG-WEED.

This plant is vulgarly so called by the planters in Jamaica, because they feed their hogs with it, who eat it very greedily. It is of the valerian kind. They are cooling and moistening plants, full of juice, like purslanes, having much the same virtues.

HOLLY-



## HOLLY-ROSE, or SAGE-ROSE,

Vulgarly so called; in Latin, *cistus*. Sir H. Sloane mentions a sort in Jamaica, which I met with growing very plentifully in some of the poorest ground. It hath a stem as big as a man's finger, covered with a reddish-brown bark, smooth, rising three or four feet high, with branches towards the top, putting forth hoary or woolly leaves, deeply cut or jagged on the edges like nettle, about three inches long and one broad, having a strong scent like the common *cistus*; between which come the flowers, standing in a pentaphyllous calyx, being very large, and of a yellow or orange colour, with five or six leaves like the *cistus*, or like the wild canker-rose; after the flowers, comes a small short head, made up of three strong cartilaginous membranes, in which are seeds, pretty large. I have observed, as I have travelled along the roads, that the flowers opened wide just at eleven in the forenoon. *Cistus* and dwarf *cistus* are drying and binding; they have a bitterness, and a little heating upon the tongue, which are reckoned specifics for all sorts of fluxes.

## HONEYSUCKLE, or UPRIGHT WOODBIND.

I never could meet with any that was exactly like those in England, either in flower or scent. There are several sorts: The first hath a green round smooth jointed stalk, and at every joint it hath a leaf, whole foot-stalk encompasses the stalk at the bottom of the joint, like a round cup, which sometimes contains water; the leaves are five inches long and two broad, smooth and thin like the leaves of gentian or spiderwort, and have several small white flowers, upon long jointed stalks, resembling other honeysuckles; after which follow several large round black *acini*, clustered  
very



## 96 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

very close together, making one berry; in each of which lies one black seed, in a thick pulp, which dries away. It is a mountainous plant.

The other sorts will be mentioned under the title of *Wild Sages*. The fruits, leaves, and flowers, are of one and the same effect; which is said to consume the swelling of the spleen, and to procure a woman's speedy delivery. The distilled water of the leaves and flowers is good to clear the face of morpew, sun-burns, and freckles; a decoction heals ulcers.. The oil of the flowers is good against crampness, numbness, and palsy.

### HORSE-TAIL.

I have seen the very same sort in America, by riversides, as grows in England. It is a specific in stopping fluxes of blood, whether inward or outward; and heals ulcers and excoriations, if you dry it and powder it, strewing it upon the part; it is also good in coughs and catarrhs.

### HOUND'S TONGUE.

This grows in the most barren parts of South-America, where it is called *ylo*. It grows about two feet high, with blue flowers. In some parts of Peru, they have no other sort of fuel to clear their quick-silver from their silver, and to melt it down.

### INDIAN SHOT.

This is so called from its seed being round, black, and so hard, that, blown through a trunk or pith, it will kill small birds; they are drilled through, and strung to make beads and bracelets. It grows exactly like the Indian arrow-root, only the flower of this is of a most beautiful scarlet colour. The leaves are cooling

cooling and cleansing; applied to the hypochondres, with water-lily and aninga-oil, they abate the hardness of the spleen. The juice of the root corrects the corrosive poison of mercury sublimated; dropped into the ear, eases pain; and, mixed with sugar, and applied to the navel as a cataplasm, cures a diabetes.

## INDIGO.

This plant is called *nil* and *anil*. It is a small plant, that grows about two feet high, hath a blue greenish stalk, whose leaves are more blue, small, and roundish, about the bigness of senna; the flowers are very small, spiked, and of a purple or reddish colour; succeeded by a small crooked pod, about an inch long.

The way of making indigo is so difficult, that many planters never obtain it: I had a Papaw negro that would make indigo with any man in Jamaica; and, when they miscarried in making it, would send far and near to know of him the reason, and to remedy it: I must confess I never pretended to direct him. The whole dependance is in due steeping the weed, and beating its liquor. Now, knowing few in Europe know how indigo is made, no more than they do sugar, I will just give a specimen of it. The seed is sown in rows by a line, and, if they have good seasonable weather, that is moderate showers of rain, the weed will be fit to cut in six weeks time, which is done with a crooked knife, in the shape of a sickle, but not jagged, and are called indigo-hooks. Then they have three vats or cisterns, into which they put the weed, and press it down with their feet as close as they can, and, when full, they lay large sticks over it, which are pressed down with beams that go across the cisterns, fastened in a post in the ground, four or five feet deep; all which is to keep the weed from rising up when they put water

ter to it, which they do as much as it will imbibe, and over-top it five or six inches; which, in twenty-four hours, will grow so hot that you cannot put your hand into it, and it will boil and bubble like a pot boiling over the fire, and the water be tinged of a blackish-blue colour. When the weed is steeped so long that it begins to rot, then they let go the water from it into another lower adjoining cistern, where it stands about twenty-four hours; and then they beat or churn it very well for three or four hours, until its grain appears, and separates from the water. The way of beating is by a pole, with boards made tapering at the end of the poles, bored full of holes, which they beat or churn the liquor with; and when it is near finishing, they take some of the liquor, and put it into a porringer, and let it stand, to see how the grains, or fine muddy particles, precipitate to the bottom; which if it doth well, and the top looks clear, then they leave off, and let it stand twenty-four hours longer, for the mud to separate from the water. They then have two or three tap-holes, to let out the water into another small square hole, which runs out as long as it runs clear. Then they lade out all that water, and let out the mud into the square hole; which they put into bags made tapering, or like Hippocrates's sleeve, of coarse oznaburghs, and let the water drain from the mud as long as it will drop. Then they empty the bags into a square frame, stir it well together, and dry it in the sun. If they make it into flat cakes, they have boxes on purpose; if into lumps, which they call fig indigo, they put spoonfuls, or lumps, upon a cloth stretched out, and dry it in the sun.

Besides the common indigo, there is another sort called wild indigo, whose leaves are much smaller than the former, but is more hard and woody, growing sometimes

times eight or ten feet high; whose stalks are of the bigness and colour of English broom, but the flower and seed are exactly like the former.

## IPECACUANHA.

There are four sorts of these admirable purging plants.

1. The black sort, which hath a small, crooked, knotty, and wrinkled root, almost like *asarabacca*, but not quite so big; from which arises a small stalk, of about half a foot long, partly creeping, and partly rising up, adorned with a very few leaves, which are like those of the pellitory of the wall. In the middle of them grow five-leaved white flowers, upon a little foot-stalk, and a capsula almost like a rose; after which come reddish-brown berries, of the size of a small cherry, and black when ripe; within is a white juicy pulp, inclosing two yellowish seeds, hard, and in shape of a lentil. The root, when fresh gathered, is of a dark-brown colour, of an unpleasant strong smell, a hot and sharp bitterish taste, and, when well dried, will keep for many years. The first of it that was brought into France was in the year 1672, by Monsieur le Gras, a physician, who had made three voyages to America, but concealed the name of it, and called it the Indian root. After him, Abbot Bour de Lot made use of it; but Helvetius (however he came by it, or the knowledge of its virtues) was the only person that was famed for the use of it in all sorts of fluxes of the bowels, which gained him great reputation for the curing that distemper: Upon which, after the king of France was truly satisfied of the great cures he performed, he purchased the knowledge of his medicine, which proved to be this root. The king satisfied Helvetius for his discovery, appointed him physician to  
one

## 86 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

one of his hospitals, and made the root known to all his subjects in France; where it was sold for many years at 3 *l.* per pound.

2. The other root is like this, but whiter and weaker.

The use of both these roots is to cure dysenteries and diarrhœas; that is, bloody and other fluxes of the bowels; by removing the tenacious morbid matter from the part affected; expelling it by vomit, and sometimes by stool; after which it astringes, binds, and strengthens the tone and faculty of the bowels; restoring the person to his former health.

3. The *caupia*, whose root is thick, soft, and verrucous; like the other sort; and full of tender fibres or filaments; from which root spring three or four round stalks, having but one single leaf, of a bright-green on the upper side, and on the under a little whitish. It bears a flower like a daisy, round as a navel, on a single stalk, with many small stamens, which form themselves into a berry, containing a seed less than mustard-seed. The virtue and efficacy of this root is the same with the aforesaid roots; but it is accounted more antidotal, expelling the poison of *aconite* or *wolfsbane*; and other like sorts of poisons.

4. The *caataga*. This excellent plant scarce rises the height of a hand; with one tender four-square stalk, which is always green; partly lying on the ground; putting out at the joints small roots, which run again into the earth; at which joints there come out two small leaves, standing opposite to each other, in form and bigness of money-wort, but rougher, and jagged on the edges like vervain, speedwell, or germander, of a pale-green, and at every pair of leaves are very small white hooded flowers; after which come the seed-vessels, in bigness and form of oats, which opening of themselves



themselves shed a very small round yellowish seed, less than the smallest poppy-feed. The whole plant hath little or no smell, but is of a bitter taste. It grows generally in meadows and moist savannas.

The roots of this plant are very small and fibrous, and of a sub-bitter taste. The more experienced inhabitants of Brazil esteem it as one of their most noble purging plants. The juice or a decoction of the plant, or the root itself in powder, given in a small quantity, so strongly moves the menses, that it is not safe for women with-child to take it, because it purges by stool at the same time. The doses of all these sorts of roots are from a scruple to two, drinking with it green tea, or thin posset drink. You may also gently infuse the root in warm water, which pour off, and that will gently purge; and the remaining root, dried and pulverized, is more fit for weak persons for all the aforesaid purposes.

#### IRON-WORT.

We have a sort of this plant growing in Jamaica. It hath a four-square stalk, rising to about three feet high, from a white fibrous root. From each side of the stalk come out two leaves, opposite to one another, exactly like iron-wort, and of the bigness of fig-wort. Towards the top come out, all the way from the foot of the leaves, spherical heads, as big and like wild hops (and therefore so called by some), made up of a great many white flowers, standing close and round together, upon an inch-long foot-stalk, like the meadow purple trefoil; after which follow many small black shining feeds; which make the whole head shew black. This plant hath a specific quality to heal all wounds, and stop all fluxes of blood and other humours. A decoction of this plant, with honey, makes an excellent mouth-water, and for sore throats.



## JABORAND.

In America are divers sorts of this plant. The first sort hath a yellowish crooked root, full of fibres, and in smell and taste is like the pellitory of Spain; from which root arises an ash or grey coloured tender stalk, running upright for a little way, and then dividing itself into branches, putting out upon a foot-stalk three leaves, sharp-pointed like a spear, with many veins of a pale or whitish green, seeming rough and hairy, but soft to the touch. It hath a tetrapetalous or four-leaved flower; after which follows the seed, in a double capsula, like hemp, compressed, and in shape like a heart. This plant is a great antidote against poison; and Piso affirmeth, that a captain in Brasil, who was poisoned by eating venomous mulbrooms, was immediately cured by a native Indian, in the presence of the Prince of Nassau, only by taking the juice of this plant.

The second sort is like the first, but only the leaves are much larger, and of a deeper green colour, and the stalk more knotty or reaved at an equal distance. The virtues and use are much the same.

The third sort is like the *brtys*, which some call Spanish elder. The fourth sort Sir H. Sloane calls *piper longum*, &c. These two sorts are of the same virtues as the first, but not so powerful.

## JALAP.

These roots are called *mechoacan*: There are two sorts, white and black; the black is mostly used, and is called jalap. It differs little or nothing from the four o'clock flower; but it is certain that this sort hath more resin in it than any other *mechoacans*, which is the purging quality, and therefore of more use. Choose that which is heavy, close, and shining when broke, which is the resin part.

White

White jalap is much larger and whiter than the black or common sort, and is a convolvulous plant, climbing upon trees: It hath a milky, knotty, reddish, multangular stalk, having here and there solitary leaves, which are tender and very green, in shape of an heart, sometimes with earlets, and some of the leaves without. The flowers are monopetalous and tubular, with four indents, and of an incarnate or pale rose colour without-side, and within, towards the bottom of the flower, of a purple colour, standing in a calyx; and after the flowers come the seeds, as big as pease, but a little compressed as if triangular, contained in a cistus which stands out like a navel. The root, on the outside, is brown, a little rough, of an oblong shape, and large. These roots are cut longways, whereas the black jalap is cut crossways; these purging, but not so strong as the black sort, therefore of less use, but of the same virtues: A gentleman affirmed to me, that by only holding this root a little while in the hand, it took away the cramp, and never failed; and people used to come to him for the cramp-root, not knowing what it was, or by any other name.

## JESSAMIN.

There is a great variety and plenty in Jamaica. The true or wild jessamin is a very large tree, growing wild in woods. It hath long large thick leaves, in shape of a large laurel, with a milky juice, and hath white odoriferous flowers, perfuming the very woods they grow in: But the Arabian jessamin, which hath a fine white flower, like to orange or lemon flowers, exceedeth all the rest in sweetness. Jessamins, distilled, make a beautiful wash, and perfume at the same time. The inhabitants make a wonderful sweet oil of jessamins, and, with the mixture of some other odoriferous



## 84 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

ferous powder and balsams, make it as stiff as bees wax, forming them into several shapes and colours, which the Spanish ladies put into silver or gold boxes, and wear them about them. They will keep good many years, and are of great value.

### KETMIA.

These have most of them a mallow leaf, and are therefore tribed amongst the tree-mallows, or *alcas*. One sort hath a mallow leaf, and is of an acid taste, like sorrel.

See Sorrel.

### LACAYOTA

Is a sort of lemon-balm, which lasts green all the year. It makes fine arbours, running up to the tops of houses; and is an excellent preserve. It is much like the water-lemon.

### LAGETTO TREE

Hath a laurel-like leaf. The inward bark may be drawn, only by pulling it with the fingers, into the finest lace that can be wrought with needle and thread, of what breadth and length you please; it will also bear washing with soap, or currato, as white as other lace. The negroes and Indians make fine white ropes of it; and I am persuaded, that fine cloth may be made of it, which might turn to great profit and use, if people would take pains to improve what nature offers.

### LANCE-WOOD.

So called from its straightness and toughness. Negroes make lances of it, and it serves for rods. The pigeons feed upon the berries, which make them very fat.

LAURELS.

## LAURELS.

There is great variety of the laurel kind, or of those trees that have a laurel leaf; but as they are mostly known by other names, I shall speak of them as they come in their turn.

## LAVENDER.

We have two or three sorts in America, some odorous, others without scent. The seed and leaves of the plant are excellent in fits of the mother.

## LEMONS.

Besides the common European lemon, which we have in great plenty and as good as any in the world, we have a water-lemon, which hath a fine large passion-flower, and is therefore tribed among them. Its fruit is a most pleasant sweet with sour, and mighty cooling and refreshing in fevers. It is a climber, and makes such thick arbours that you can hardly see through them.

## LENTILS.

Are a sort of vetch, or small pulse, of which there are many sorts that grow wild in America.

## LICTI, or LUISI PLANT.

In Chili, there is a very common tree called *litti*, the shade whereof causes the bodies to swell of those that sleep under it; but more especially the face, so that they cannot see out of their eyes. The same doth a shrub that grows in Providence, and in Bermudas, called the poison-shrub; for if you do but go to the leeward of it, the wind will drive its malignant poison upon you, so that a great itching and swelling all over



your face and hands will ensue immediately. Its berries also are a strong poison: To cure the distemper, they take an herb called *pellibogui*, which is a sort of ground ivy, that bears a berry as big as a winter-cherry, which they pound with salt, and rub the part affected; by which means the swelling goes off in two or three days, so that no ill remains.

#### LIGNUM ALOES.

I met with a tree in Jamaica that had a very black heart, and a fine scent, much resembling lignum aloes, being very bitter: A carpenter who first shewed me this tree, called it sweet iron-wood. A negro that I employed to get some of it, when he brought it me, said the same sort grew with them in Africa, where they called it *columba*. The finest is the black kind, close and heavy. It hath leaves something like the olive; after which grows a little round fruit, like the English cherry. There are three colours of it imported into Europe: The first hath a very thin bark, and under that is a very black heart, close and solid like ebony; the second sort is a light veiny wood, and of a tanned colour; the third sort is all solid heart, and is called the precious wood of Tamback. Choose that which is shining, as green as a leek without, and of a light-yellow within, bitter in taste (from whence it hath its name), and will burn like wax, yielding a sweet smell. It kills worms, and is cephalic, narcotic, stomachic, cardiac, and alexipharmic.

We have a wood called iron-wood (for its durability, hardness, and lasting), having a very black heart.

#### LIGNUM RHODIUM, or ROSE-WOOD.

The negroes corruptly call it *lignum rorum*; by some it is called candle-wood, because it burns like a candle,  
and

and smells very sweet, being full of oil. There is another sort of black candle-wood, which I take to be the lignum aloes. These are of the laurel-leaf kind.

## LIGNUM VITÆ.

These trees grow in all or most of the woods in America, and are known by all its inhabitants. Its flowers are five-leaved, and of a delicate blue colour, of which may be made a purging syrup, like syrup of violets. The fruit is very purging, and for use excels the bark: Were it known in Europe as well as here, they would never use the bark or wood, but its fruit. I have cured venereal diseases and yaws with this fruit, without salivation. The gum is a most admirable medicine; and the use of it is so well known in Europe, by the name of *guaiacum*, that I need not say more of it. This tree is one of the ever-greens.

## LILIES.

Of these there are many sorts in America: They all have the same virtues as the European lily.

See Water-Lilies.

## LINE, or LINDEN-TREE.

There are in Jamaica two sorts of these trees. A decoction of the leaves cleanses and heals sore mouths and cankers, and takes away swellings in the legs.

## LIMES

Are a diminutive lemon. They are so common that the planters fence their plantations and pastures in with them; the fruit is generally used, in the room of lemons, to make punch with. The negroes and Indians use the root in venereal cases, and the stalk to clean their teeth with.



## LIQUID AMBER

Is a natural balsam that flows out, by incision, from the bark of the trunk of a large tree, whose leaves are like the ivy. Its bark is thick, of an ash colour, and very odoriferous, smelling something like ambergris, from whence it hath its name. The Indians call it *ococol*, or *ocofols*. They are plenty in New Spain. The Spaniards call this gum *matricalis*, for its great virtues in womens distempers, as hardness of the womb, opening obstructions; it prevents hysteric fits, and cures the *fistula in ano*, and all other wounds. I have known desperate ulcers of the throat cured by it, and quinsies and sore mouths. It is good in *sciatica* rheumatisms, weakness of nerves, and contracted sinews.

## LIQUORICE.

I have seen the European liquorice grow very well in gardens; but we have two sorts of plants that have a liquorice-taste: The one is a vine, whose leaves have the true taste of liquorice, and is therefore called wild liquorice; it bears a red fruit, in short pods like pease; it winds itself round any shrub it comes near, rising to the height of the tree; the stalks are about the bigness of a goose-quill, set with winged leaves, of equal number on a side, opposite to one another; it hath a spiked close papylionaceous flower, of a pale purple, and is pea fashion; after which follow short greenish pods, but black when dry, which contain three or four scarlet pease, with a black spot on that part it sticks to. These grow in both the Indies. In the East-Indies, they make necklaces of the fruit or pease, which they say prevent the children that wear them from the fever, make them breed their teeth easy, and prevent cramps and convulsions. They are of a more beautiful red than  
red

red coral; and, if for nothing else, they make beautiful necklaces. I knew a gentleman in Jamaica that made a tea of the leaves, and drank of it many years, which he said kept him in good health. I have often ordered a pisan of the leaves with good success in cholics. The root of this plant, although it hath not the taste of liquorice, yet it hath the colour, both outside and inside, of English liquorice-root. I have observed sheep to feed greedily upon its leaves.

The other wild liquorice is a short upright shrub, which some call sweet-weed. The whole plant tastes like liquorice. Its stalks are hexangular, branching out every way like a little tree, about a foot and an half or two feet high, beset very thick with leaves, three at a place, without foot-stalks, and about half an inch broad and three quarters long, serrated about the edges, and of a grass-green colour. *Ex alis foliorum* come the flowers, on a quarter of an inch stalk, which are whitish-blue, and tetrapetalous, with many stamina standing round; then follows a little round head, or seed-vessel, not much bigger than great pins heads, containing such small brown seeds as can hardly be discerned. Three spoonfuls of the expressed juice of this plant, given morning and night for three or four days, is an infallible remedy for a cough.

#### LIUTO

Is the name that the South-American Indians give to a flower like the flower *de lys*, although there be of them several colours; and of the six leaves that compose it, there are always two crowned. Of the root of this flower, dried in an oven, they make a very white meal, and paste for confectionary.

LIVER-

## LIVER-WORT.

This plant I found growing in great plenty about a mine at St. Faith's in Jamaica, on the shady banks of the river-side, and also about the hot springs to windward. Liver-worts are so called from their great virtue in curing diseases of the liver, and consequently are good in the jaundice. They gently purge choler; bruised, and boiled in beer, and drank plentifully of, they help in a gonorrhœa and female weakness; outwardly applied, are said to cure malignant scabs, tetters, and ring-worms; and to cleanse and heal old ulcers.

## LOCUS-TREE.

It is also called *lotus tree*. We have three or four sorts of them.

1. This tree hath a very beautiful reddish flower; its fruit is about the bigness of the American clammy cherry, of a yellowish colour, and very pleasant to eat, which men and birds covet; but they have much stone in them, which is the seed. The bark of it cures intermitting fevers as well as the jesuits bark, as I have often experienced, and that in the same proportion or quantity; and the bark taken from the limbs and branches is of the same colour, in all respects, as the Peruvian quill-bark, which is reckoned the best. I knew a practitioner of physick in Jamaica, who used no other for many years in fevers, but kept it as a secret from what tree he had it, most people supposing it was the bully-tree bark, but he affirmed to me that it was not. I at last got out of a negro, that used to gather it for him, what tree it was, which I found to be this sort of locus (there being two or three other sorts); upon which I used it in intermitting fevers, in the room of jesuits bark, with the like success.

2. The



2. The flowers of this tree are more yellow, and its fruit much smaller, but of the same nature.

3. The first I ever saw of these trees was about twenty-seven years past, at one James Pinnock's, at Liguanea in Jamaica, who told me it was a Barbadoes locus-tree: It was a fine large spreading tree, in bigness and shape of the English beech-tree. The fruit is broad and thick, with a hard shell, and about six inches long, of a cinnamon colour; wherein were three or four round flat blackish beans or stones, bigger than those of the tamarind, inclosed in a whitish substance of fine filaments, as sweet as sugar or honey. When fresh gathered, it is said to purge; which quality it loseth as it grows old. The juice or decoction of the leaves expels wind, and eases the cholic pain, by giving a stool or two. The inward bark destroys worms in young or old.

#### Logwood.

It is often called Campeche-wood, from the great quantity growing in the Bay of Campeche, where the English cut it, and send it to Jamaica; but not without great risk and hazard of their lives, being in the dominions of the Spaniards, who often cut them off. In the year 1715, I had an Indian slave, that I sent down to the Bay of Campeche to cut logwood, whom I ordered to send me up some of the seed of it, which he did; and I ordered it to be planted in Jamaica, where it takes to growing admirably well, even in the worst of the lands; so that there are now seed-bearing trees enough to stock the whole island; and, in a little time, the English need not run those risks as formerly in cutting of this wood, which they used to do standing up to the knees in water, with the mosquitoes lancing and tearing their flesh, by which many thousands died, besides

## 92 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

besides every day running the danger of being cut off by their enemies for robbing. Its leaves are much of the shape and bigness of *lignum vita*; its seed is in a thin membranaceous case, hanging in bunches like the English ashen-trees. A decoction of the wood stops bloody and other fluxes. This is one of the dying woods. They now make fences of them in Jamaica, which are so thick and prickly that nothing can pass through them, and, being an ever-green, you can hardly see through them,

### LOOSE-STRIFF.

The American loose-strifes much resemble those in England, and have the same virtues. They are excellent wound-herbs; stop bleeding, inward or outward; cure sore throats, sore eyes, and venereal ulcers. The juice or essence stops spitting of blood, and bloody fluxes. A cataplasm or ointment, made of this plant, is an excellent balsam. The distilled water is a cosmetic. The whole plant, made into smoak, drives away mosquitoes, &c.

### LOVE-APPLES,

So called by the Spaniards, who use them in their sauces and gravies; because the juice, as they say, is as good as any gravy, and so by its richness warms the blood. The fruit of the wild sort is no bigger than a cherry; but those that grow in gardens are as big as a small apple, very round and red, and therefore called *pomum amoris*; some call them *tomatoes*. It hath a small sharp-pointed jagged leaf, growing very thick upon its stalk and branches; its fruit is round and red, or of an orange colour. I have eat five or six raw at a time: They are full of a pulpy juice, and of small seeds, which you swallow with the pulp, and have something



Something of a gravy taste. Its juice is cooling, and very proper for defluxions of hot humours in the eyes, which may occasion a *glaucoma*, if not prevented; it is also good in the St. Anthony's fire, and all inflammations; the fruit, boiled in oil, is good for the itch; and a cataplasm of them is very proper for burns.

#### LUCIMO.

In the province of *La Sarena*, in Chili, and Peru, there is a tree which is called *lucimo*. The leaf of it somewhat resembles that of the orange-tree, or *floripondio*; the fruit also very like a pear; when ripe, the rind of it is a little yellowish, and the flesh or pulp very yellow, with a little bitterness; in the midst is a very large rough kernel or stone; bigger than the avocado pear. These are called in Jamaica *mammées*.

#### MACAW-TREE,

So called from a large bird that feeds upon the fruit of this tree, which is of the palm kind. There are two sorts of them, but they differ in nothing but the fruit; there is one bigger than the other. This tree is full of sharp prickles from its bottom to the top, and all the stalks of the branches, which are exactly like the common palm. It hath a black flat round nut, in shape and bigness of what is called here the horse-eye bean, covered over when ripe with a yellow pulp, like the common small palm, which the macaw greedily swallows. The outside part of the body of the tree is excessive hard; of which the Indians make their bows, and several other useful things; but the inside is full of a soft pithy substance, like the cabbage-tree.

#### MAD APPLES.

These are tribed among the *Jolanums*, or night-shades;

shades; they are vulgarly called *valanghanna*, in Jamaica. The only reason, that I can find, why they are called mad apples is, because they bear some resemblance to mandrakes: Some have fancied they were the male mandrake, and, imagining them to be poisonous, did for that reason call them mad apples: But I know by experience to the contrary, having eaten many of them, both boiled and fried; but the best way is to parboil them, taking off their outer skin, which is a little bitterish, and then fry them in oil or butter. I planted, above twenty years ago, half an acre of ground with them, on which my slaves fed, and were well pleased with the food. They eat something like a squash, but better than any of the pompion kind; and are so well known in America, as to need no particular description. Angola negroes call them *tongu*, and the Congo negroes *macumba*.

#### MAGUEY,

Of which they make a fine thread called *pita*, and we call it silk-grass. It is certainly one of Piso's *caraguatas*; who saith, from *maguey* they get honey, vinegar, and drink. Now it is certain, that excellent drink may be made from the pine; and I believe the juice, being so sweet, may be boiled up to a sweet extract like honey, and also its sweet juice, after fermenting, will turn to good vinegar: But of the penguin the natural juice is sharper than any juice of crabs, lemons, limes, or the sharpest vinegar; and the fruit some will eat of until they fetch the skin off the tongue and make it bleed. Now he saith, the stalks and leaves are good to eat, but none of them can be eaten; they do indeed make a fine thread. The wood, he saith, serves to cover houses; but neither of these are fit, for they have no wood: Its prickles or thorns for needles; neither



neither of these hath such long sharp prickles, but very short crooked ones: And the Indians use the fruit instead of soap. By this it should be the *caraguata* that we call currato; for the leaf of that (not the fruit) many people use as soap for their linen; and almost every housekeeper uses it to scour their bowls, dishes, plates, and floors. It hath a very large stem, as big as a man's leg, that they may cover their houses with; but it hath not prickles fit for needles: So that I am at a loss which of these three sorts to assign the Chili *maguey* to. It is certain, nothing of the currato can be eaten. Some Mexicans call the currato *maguey*, and the penguin *magui prunorum*; so that it seems most probable to be one of these, but chiefly this of curratoes, for scouring like soap.

#### MAHOTS.

The first I ever saw of these trees was above twenty years past. Walking by the Rio Cobre, near St. Jago de la Vega, in Jamaica, I observed a very beautiful large shady tree, full of green leaves, large and round, stuck full of fine red flowers; and, upon a strict examination, I found it to be one of the tree-mallows. Its flower has a little sweetish scent, but in exact shape and colour of the red lily.

The sea-mahot, with a yellow flower: The bark of these makes fine white strong ropes.

The bark of these trees is often called *maho*, from the corruption of *mahau* and *mahot*, &c.

#### MAIDEN-HAIRS.

There are many more sorts of maiden-hairs in America than in Europe, and some of them much larger; while others, both golden and black maiden-hairs, are exactly like those of England. They are specific

cifics against all obstructions of the lungs, liver, spleen, &c. and heal and dry ulcers.

#### MAJOE, or MACARY BITTER.

This admirable plant hath its name from Majoe, an old negro woman so called, who, with a simple decoction, did wonderful cures in the most stubborn diseases, as the yaws, and in venereal cases, when the person has been given over as incurable by skilful physicians, because their Herculean medicines failed them; *viz.* preparations of mercury and antimony. It is also called Macary bitter, from its growing in great plenty in the bay of Macary, and being a very bitter plant. I met with some of it growing in a skirt of a wood near St. Jago de la Vega, in Jamaica: It was but a small tree that I saw, with winged leaves much like the English ash; the flower I never saw; but the fruit is in clusters, in shape and bigness of the Canary grape, first green, then of a bright scarlet, and when full ripe as black as a damascene plumb: It hath a yellowish pulp, with a sub-bitter taste; then a large stone, with a kernel or seed in it, all very bitter. This plant was first shewn to me by a planter, who had done many excellent cures amongst his negro slaves, in old inveterate stubborn ulcers, and that by only boiling the bark and leaves, or flowers and fruit if they happen to be on the tree when wanted to make use of, giving them plentifully to drink, and washing the sores with some of the decoction; then laying over them a leaf of the jack in the bush, until their sores were healed.

#### MALLOWS,

Of which there are many sorts in America, are divided into three distinct classes.

1. The

1. The common mallows, whose seeds stick close to their outward membrane.

2. Are properly *abutilons*, whose membranes are something laxer.

3. Are *alcæas*, and are those whose membranes or follicles are not disposed as in the others.

But all of them are mucilaginous. Some of them I shall speak of under other names; but as for the common mallow and marsh-mallows, their virtues are already sufficiently set forth in every herb-writer.

The most common mallow in America is a large hairy rough mallow, with a yellow flower. Of this I have often made an excellent mucilage, in order for *unguentum dialtheæ*, although we have the same *althæa* as in Europe.

There is also another mallow: Its flowers are yellow, with a purple fringed bottom, and cordated petals. A tea of this is wonderful in disorders of the stomach. The Indians make a poultice of it, which they apply to ripen swellings, and is counted an universal remedy. It grows in moist grounds, and by river-sides.

American mallows with an elm-tree leaf, and flowers standing in knots at the angles of the leaves with the stalk.

American mallows with vine-leaves, and roundish prickly fruit.

American mallows with the leaf and outward form of ground-ivy, and husks or cells double-forked.

American mallows with an ivy leaf, and with a scarlet red flower.

Downy American mallows, with the leaf of the musk-melon.

Mallows and marsh-mallows have much the same virtues; all allow them to be powerful emollients, and



to soften violent pain by their slimy juice or mucilage, not only blunting the points of the corrosive salts, but relaxing and softening the fibres which undergo too great a tension, it restores them to their usual spring and tone, and consequently allays the pain. The herb, root, and seed, allay inflammations, promote expectoration, and expel urine, stone, and gravel. A drachm of the root in powder, given every morning in milk, is an excellent remedy in a gonorrhœa.

Of the American *alceas*, the bark of one sort is as good as any European hemp, and this the Indians and negroes make use of. Also the long okra, the short round okra, the musk-mallow, and the vine-sorrel. *Alceas* have the same virtues, although not in equal degrees, with mallows. The most hairy shrub vervain mallows of America. The hollyhocks are *alceas*, or large tree-mallows.

See Mahots, &c.

#### MAMMEE-SAPOTA.

This is a very beautiful tree, full of fine branches and long green leaves, but seldom grows above fifteen or twenty feet high. Its fruit is almost as big, and in shape of, a man's heart, only a little longer, and sharper at the lower end; the outside is of a brown or russet colour, and very rough; the inside is a darkish-red soft pulp, and luscious eating, like a mamulet; in which are contained two, sometimes three, long cones or stones, thick in the middle, and sharp at both ends, one side rough, and would make good nutmeg-graters, and the other side smooth, black, and shining as possible. It is said, those that plant the stone or seed of these trees never live long enough to eat of the fruit of them, being forty or fifty years, as they say, before they bear: I have seen one, that a person told

me he planted above twenty years ago, and there was no sign of its bearing then.

## MAMMEE-TREE.

These are very large spreading trees. When cut, there comes out a yellowish gum, like *tacamahac*, which, applied to any part that hath chigoes, will draw them out whole, bag and all, sticking close as bird-lime. It hath splendid smooth leaves, and a large fruit, as big as an English custard-apple, of a buff-colour without-side, and yellow within; having one or two large stones within the fruit, very rough, and sticking to the pulp, some of which are very bitter, some very juicy and delicious, others hard, and of the taste of a raw carrot.

## MANCHIONEEL.

There are three sorts of them: One whose fruit is round, and in bigness like an English genetin, and which, when ripe, smells like them, and is very tempting to eat; of which some have to their cost, it being a sort of poison, but its milky juice is worse.

The second sort hath fruit in the shape of an heart, or a little pointed at the extreme end, like the great Seville or Spanish olive, and of the same bigness.

The third sort hath a very small round fruit, of the bigness of a small cherry. Its juice is corrosive like the other sort, but turns black immediately; whereas the others have a very white milky juice, which the sun hardens to a fine hard yellow resinous gum, not inferior in virtues to the guaiacum. That which hath the black corrosive juice is called by some hog-doctor, or the hog's doctor; for when the hogs are wounded, they run to one of these trees, and lance it, then rub the wounded part with its juice, and after that no fly

or vermin will come near the fore. It is certain the fruit of these trees are poison, insomuch that the land-crabs that eat of them, although they do not poison the crab, yet those that eat of those crabs shall be taken very sick; some have died suddenly after. Some of these trees grow by the sea and river sides; and it hath been observed, that fishes will eat of their fruit as they drop into the water, which will make their teeth turn yellow, and become poisonous. I had a negro man that wilfully poisoned himself with them, and a little before he died he confessed it, and would fain have lived: I observed, he complained of a great heat and burning in his stomach, but could not vomit; his tongue swelled, and was burning hot, as he called it; he was continually calling for water; his eyes red and staring, and he soon expired. It is said, the Indians put the juice of this tree, which is more corrosive than the fruit, into the nicks or notches of their arrows, in order to poison the wound the arrows make, that it may not be healed or cured. I have experienced, that if you lay these apples in a press where cockroaches have got into; they will soon forsake it. Although the juice of this tree is so venomous and sharp as to put out the eye immediately, when it hath happened to fly into it by cutting the tree (for which reason they make fires round them, and scorch them very well before they cut them), yet this venomous milky juice, in time, will turn to a fine resinous gum; which I have given inwardly, many times, as we do gum guaiacum, for the same purposes, and with the same effect. Indeed, at first, I used it for gum guaiacum, and it was some time before I could find out the deceit of the negroes, who sold me one for the other, they were so alike. But, after I knew the difference, and found no ill effect, but the same as if it had been gum guaiacum, I then

then continued the use of it, generally dissolving it in a rectified spirit of wine, making a tincture; and I defy the nicest person to know it from tincture of gum guaiacum; besides, its virtues are the same. I have found it by experience to be a specific for the dropsy, carrying off all the watery humours by stool and urine; only it must be observed, after the water is evacuated by this gum, to give a decoction of contrayerva and steel, to strengthen the lymphatic vessels.

#### MANGROVE-TREE.

Of these there are several sorts, and there is scarce an inhabiter in Jamaica but knows them. The two most noted are, the red and black mangroves. The roots of these mangroves are so knit and entangled together in the water, and just above the surface of the water, that they look like one continued tree for miles together; and it is to the roots of these trees, that are deep under water, that our oysters stick close, and grow together; from whence come the saying and notion, of oysters growing on trees in Jamaica.

The bark of the red mangrove is made use of here for tanning, and does it to that perfection in six weeks that oak-bark will not do in six months time, and it is reckoned to give the most lasting sole-leather in the world. It is a most excellent restrigent: I have made a strong decoction of the mangrove-bark that would stop bleeding, and dry up the great defluction of running ulcers. I had a son that was extraordinarily full of the confluent small-pox, whose soles of his feet separated, and came off like the sole of a shoe, and left his feet raw, and so tender that he could not set them upon the ground; upon which I sent for some of the tan-fat or liquor of this bark, such as they tan their leather with, and added a little alum, and boiled it up very

## 108 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

strong, with which he bathed his feet every day; and in about a week's time, his feet were as hard and as firm as ever, and he was able to walk about without shoes on.

Another sort hath a long black pod or fruit; and there is another, commonly called wild olive. These are all of a binding and restraining quality, stopping all sorts of fluxes.

### MAPLE.

We have of the maple kind in America, as may be seen in Sir H. Sloane. The roots of maple, bruised and boiled with hogs fat, or *agnus castus* oil, applied as a poultice, take away the hardness of the spleen.

### MARIGOLDS.

The garden marigold grows extraordinarily well with us; besides which, we have many wild or field marigolds, some of which are exactly like the European wild marigolds, and are of the same nature. They are counted good against the yellow jaundice, and to disperse imposthumes; the roots bring away after-births; the flower made into a conserve, with a little candied orange-peel, is a great cordial, comforting the heart and strengthening the stomach; the distilled water, with sugar of lead, cools inflamed and running sore eyes, easing the hot pain of them.

### MARSH-TREFOIL, or BUCKBANES.

We have many sorts of trefoil, and also a marsh-trefoil, or a sort of buckbane, growing in America: It hath a leaf like that of the water-lily, with a white flower. Marsh-trefoil, or buckbane, hath been of late much experienced in Prussia, to be a wonderful remedy in goutish distempers: They make a strong decoction



coction of the leaves in ale, and drink a glass thereof every four hours during the paroxysm; from whence they find great relief. The decoction hath both a very disagreeable smell and taste, but the plant may be rendered more pleasant if prepared into a spirit, liquid extract, or syrup. Dr. Robinson recommends this plant as singularly useful in hydropic cases; and says, he observed scabby poor sheep, which have been put into marshes abounding with this herb, have soon recovered and been made fat by eating thereof; and that the Germans and other nations highly esteem it; that in all desperate diseases they have recourse to it, as a panacea, or universal remedy.

## MASTICK.

There are in Jamaica three sorts of trees called mastick; viz. black, white, and yellow.

See Black, &c. Maslic.

## MELONS.

Musk and water melons we have in great plenty. The seeds of melon and musk-melon are two of the four greater cold seeds, of which they make emulsions for the strangury occasioned by cantharides. They are great diuretics, and abate the heat of fevers and all inflammations.

## MILK-WOOD

Is of the laurel-leaf kind. I have seen the boys in Jamaica get the milk of this tree, which immediately grows so tough and viscous, that they would put it upon twigs and branches of trees, by which they would catch parrots, parroquets, and several other birds, both great and small.

## MILK-WORT.

This is called blue Chili milk-wort. The natives make a cold infusion of this herb all night in water, and, drank in the morning, it proves a strong diuretic, and eases pleuritic pains. It generally grows on mountainous land.

## MINT.

Besides the common mint, which grows here in great plenty, we have also an herb which smells like the English cat-mint, and is of the same nature, but stronger. It is a specific to hasten or facilitate labour, or the birth of the child; it expels wind, gives ease in the cholic, and takes away cramps and convulsions occasioned by cold and moist humours falling upon the nerves; it also cures barrenness in women.

## MISLETOES.

The very same sort that grows in England upon oaks, pear-trees, and some others, grows in America upon dogwood, which is as hard as the English oak, and of the same virtue. It is good against the falling sickness, is accounted a specific for most diseases of the head, and is one of the chief ingredients in the famous *pulvis epilepticus* of Riverius. The berries, bruised and the juice expressed from them, mixed with linseed oil, and taken inwardly, cures pleurifies, stitches and all pains of the sides, relieves palsies, convulsions, and cramps; made into a cataplasm, ripens swellings and schirrous tumours or imposthumes.

## MOON-WORT

Is of the fern kind, and of the nature of *osmundas*, which will be treated of hereafter.

## MONEY-

## MONEY-WORT,

Which some call herb two-penny, grows in great plenty in America. They have the same virtues with the English money-wort, which is a specific for all sorts of fluxes of the bowels, and is a good vulnerary. You may make an excellent balsam of the green herb, to heal wounds,

## MOSSES.

American mosses are much the same with those of Europe, and of the same virtues, differing in what they adhere to; some of which are under water; some spreading upon the ground; some sticking to trees, wood, and stone; and some sticking to rocks that are constantly washed with salt water. I had two sorts brought me from a place called Wreck-Reef, of the sub-marine coralline kind.

The crusty moss spreads itself upon the rocks, after the manner of liver-wort, which the country people in Europe scrape from the rocks, and, being finely powdered, they make a moist mash, and put it into vessels fit for dying the cloth they intend, which it doth of a purple colour. John Francis Abela, in his description of Melita, mentions this moss; which, he saith, is by the country people called *vercella*, which they dye wood with.

The other sort is *fucus marinus dictus roccella tinctorum*: This makes a noble purple. Before the fucus is reduced into a tincture, the internal part is a whitish red, and the external blackish. The lively colour thereof is drawn out by maceration in urine, so by little and little they gain the tincture; and to fix it they use a little *sul alkali*, or *soda*. In making this colour, they put five times the quantity of the plant to one of urine,

urine, or just as much as will macerate it, in which it lies a month; then they add a twelfth part of the *sal alkali*, or *soda*, to the macerated herb, which produceth a violet colour; this they heighten to purple, and then to a scarlet or fine red, which some women use as a wash for the face, and is called *roccella*.

#### MOUSE-EAR.

It is hot and dry, binding and consolidating, and therefore a good wound-herb.

#### MUG-WORT.

There is an herb in Jamaica called mug-wort, that grows in all or most of the poorest grounds in America; nay, after a piece of ground is thrown up, being worn out by planting, commonly the first weed that appears is this. It is full of branches, which are covered with small white flowers; its leaves are very much jagged or ragged like rag-weed. In Jamaica, it is called wild wormwood; the Spaniards call it *corbo santa*. I saw, in the year 1723, a very great cure performed upon a Jew, who, after a fever and ague, had a violent inflammation and breaking out with sores on both his legs, which could not be cured by physic, nor any ointment in the apothecaries shops; at last, he was advised to *corbo santa*, to make a bath of it, which he did, bathing twice a-day; and in three or four days he was perfectly well, all his sores healed up, and the inflammation gone, with the great pain that attended it. This I was an eye-witness to.

#### MULLIENS

Are excellent wound-herbs, either inwardly or outwardly applied; they stop fluxes of the belly, help ruptures, and are good in all coughs and ulcers in the lungs, sore mouths, and ulcerated piles.

#### MUSHROOMS.



## MUSHROOMS.

There are three or four sorts of mushrooms or fungusses in America, and but one that is fit to eat, which is the same with those in Europe, and gathered and pickled in the same manner.

*Fungi albi venenati viftidi.* These grow so like the common inoffensive sort, that several persons have been deceived, and killed by eating of them. The symptom is, that soon after they have eaten of them a hiccough seizes them, then a cold or chilliness all over the body, attended with tremblings, and, at last, convulsions, and death; for the circulation of the blood is stopped. The antidotes against it are, the *nahambu*, *jaborand*, *nhandiroba*, and some other plants mentioned elsewhere.

The other most venomous sort is one that rises out of the ground about six inches high, rounding, and hollow like a bladder, as red as scarlet, full of holes like fine-wrought net-work.

## MUSK-MALLOW.

Its stalks are very hairy and rough; it hath a yellow flower, almost as large and like the cotton-shrub; its leaf is like the okra; its fruit is as big as the round okra, and hexangular. The seed of this plant smells as fine as any musk, and it is therefore called the musk-mallow. The Egyptian women set a great value upon it, for it helps barrenness; it cures a stinking breath, is a very great cordial, and expels wind. The seed is also called *abelmesch*, or *bamia moschata*.

## MUSK-WOOD.

This is vulgarly and commonly called alligator-wood. The bark of the tree is thin, of a whitish-brown without



without and reddish within, and of a most pleasant scent, like musk. If you put a small piece of this bark into a pipe of tobacco, and smok it, it will perfume the room immediately. The wood also smells like musk, as well as the bark; but as it grows old and dry, its scent wears off.

#### MUSTARD.

Besides the common mustard plant, we have a wild mustard, or a sort of Egyptian treacle-mustard. The root of this plant is deep, large, white, and firmly fixed in the ground by several smaller. The stalk is very strong, round, hairy, and green, rising to about four or five feet high, spreading branches on every side, having fingered leaves standing on long foot-stalks. The leaf is divided generally into seven parts or fingers; they are viscid or clammy, will seem to stick to the hand when you squeeze them, and have a rank disagreeable smell. The stalks and branches have short, green, strong, straight prickles. The flowers come out on every side of the tops of the branches: They are each made up of four long petals of a white colour, with some purple thrums or stamina. The pods are small, round, and of a pale-green colour, inclosing a great many very small brown seeds.

There is another sort, that hath a root four or five inches long, small and white, with lateral fibres drawing its nourishment; the stalk is round, green, upright, about two feet long, without any branches, having leaves thinly placed thereon, without any order, standing three always together, on an inch foot-stalk, about an inch and a half long and half an inch broad in the middle; at the top of the stalk is a spike of tetrapetalous flowers mixed with purple, like the other sorts; after which follows a three-inch long pod, small, round, green,

green, like the other. The whole plant is balsamic and vulnerary: I have seen the very leaves applied to sores, and they would heal them; they give ease in the gout; boiled in oil, remedy cutaneous diseases, especially the leprosy. The leaves, boiled or decocted in water, expel poison, provoke appetite, comfort the stomach, cause expectoration, and expel wind. The juice, with oil, helps deafness, dropped into the ear. The leaves, beaten and applied to the head, cure its aching from cold. These grow in great plenty in all or most parts of America, even in the worst and poorest grounds, in yards, sides of the highways, and streets, without planting or cultivating.

## MYRTLES.

Many kinds of myrtle grow in America; as the pimento, silver-wood, &c. All these are ever-greens; and one sort, viz. *myrtus cotini folio*, warmeth and strengtheneth the stomach, expelling the wind, and easing the cholic. A bath or fomentation of the leaves cleanses and heals ulcers. All the myrtles are of a hot biting restraining quality. There is a myrtle in North-America which affords a great quantity of green wax, of which they make candles in Carolina: I have seen great quantities brought to Jamaica, that burnt very well.

## NAHAMBU, or NHAMBI.

It hath a fibrous root, from which arises a pretty thick hard stalk, knotty, rough, and hairy; so are the branches. It hath a broad, juicy, green leaf, largely indented or divided, like the American celandine. From between the leaves come the flowers, on a long foot-stalk, which are single and monopetalous; after which comes the fruit, which is round, and as big as  
a little

red pod, which when ripe opens of itself, turning inside out, curling, and twisting, shewing a black bean, with a white poppy down substance at one end, in the shape of a kidney. Upon this account, said the Spanish bishop, nature points out the use of this plant; the bean itself is in shape of the kidney, and that white poppy substance about it signifies the fat of the kidney. It is the bark which is chiefly used: When decocted, it smells like new wort, but a little bitterish; of which they must drink plentifully; it worketh by urine. I have often given it with good success; but I am of opinion the fruit would be found to be prevalent if experienced, for the bark is so used, that it is now rare to meet with a tree that hath not been barked.

## NETTLES.

There are many sorts of nettles growing in America, and some of them more stinging than any in England. I take the American nettles to have the same virtues as those of England. The stinging sort is good against tympanies or dropfies, occasioned by a stoppage of urine: The juice of the leaves is good for those that evacuate a viscid or purulent urine, which negroes are very subject to; and, mixed with sugar, milk, and a little flour of brimstone, drives out and cures the itch. Those that do not sting are much of the same nature of those that do; for those that sting, do it not by any different heat of the plant, but by their downy or hairy prickles being harder and stiffer, piercing into the skin like points of needles; and when that sharpness is taken away, either by the fire, or the heat of the sun, those nettles sting no more than dead nettles, which are good pectoral herbs, &c.

NHANDIROBA, or GHANDIROBA.

The first time I met with this plant was in St. Thomas in the Vale, in that part called Sixteen-Mile Walk in Jamaica; where I saw it climbing and running up to the tops of very high trees. It happened to have its fruit upon it: Its leaf very much resembles the English ivy-leaf; but its fruit is like a green calabash, only it has a circular black line round it, and two or three warts, or little knobs; the inside of the shell is full of white flattish beans, inclosed in a white membranous substance; and, when thorough ripe, the fruit turns brownish as a ripe calabash, and the beans or nuts are then of a lightish-brown colour, and have a thin hard crust, in which is a whitish kernel, full of oil, and excessive bitter. The nuts or beans, which are generally ten or twelve in a shell, are so close and compressed, that when I have taken them out, I never could place them so again as to make the shell contain them.

Piso saith, that he has seen whole families in Brazil, that have had violent aches and pains, got by the night-air, who have been cured with the oil of these nuts, which they may easily have growing in great plenty in most parts of America. It cannot be used in victuals, being so excessive bitter. A French gentleman, some years past, brought me from Peru some of these nuts, and asked me, if I knew what they were? I did not satisfy him whether I knew them, but asked him what the Spaniards called them, and what use they put them to? He told me, that the Spaniards called them *avil-la*; and that they were worth their weight in gold to expel poison, and wished I could find them growing in Jamaica; which they do in great plenty, and the negroes that I employed to get them for me called them *Jabo*.



## NICKERS.

There are two sorts of these trees which are called nickers, the boys playing with the cone or fruit as they do with marbles: The one hath a yellow cone, the other an ash-coloured one. Its prickles are short and crooked, as the cockspur-tree is; it hath a long spike, full of yellow flowers; the pods or husks are full of rough prickles, like the chefnut, but sharper, and so stiff as to prick the finger if you touch them; within this rough pod or case are four or five hard cones, which are called nickers, so hard that the teeth cannot crack them. The Indians and negroes make use of them in venereal cases, and say they purge and carry off the cause, and afterwards bind and strengthen the part. They grow also in the Eastern parts of the world; for the Egyptians, in Alexandria, account them a sort of guard for their children against witchcraft and sorcery, hanging them about their necks as amulets. The fruit, finely pulverized, and given half a drachm, helpeth the meagrim, the torture of drawing the mouth of one side, as also convulsions, and falling sickness.

## NIGHTSHADES.

There is great variety of nightshades in America, exceeding in number those in Europe.

1. *Solanum bacciferum Americanum flore corymboso.* Sir H. Sloane makes it a valerian with a chickweed leaf. It grows very common in most parts of America, and seems to be a cold and moist herb; but I do not remember I ever saw any thing eat of it, or that it is of any great use in physic.

2. *Solanum racemosum Americanum.* It hath a large round reddish stalk of the thickness of one's thumb, rising four or five feet high, set without order, with  
many



many very large leaves full of veins, some greater and some smaller. From the joints where the leaves stand come forth several small stalks, with flowers of a pale red, consisting of four leaves, standing in clusters, which bring forth small blackish round seeds, four in a husk or capsula. The root of this plant is very white and large, like a briony, and above a foot long; generally the stalks of these are as red as an amaranthus, which makes the English in Virginia call it red-weed; and the Indians in New-England dye their skins with it, and the barks wherewith they make their baskets. This night-shade is a familiar purge in Virginia and New-England; a spoonful or two of the juice of the root worketh strongly, and so doth the extract; but when the root is dry, it loseth its purging quality. I have known negroes in Jamaica who have taken them for a wild yam, and have eat them as such, which made them very sick, and purged them strongly.

3. This is the *solanum tuberosum esculentum*, or Virginia potatoe, whose stalk is two or three cubits high, sometimes five or six, and is an inch thick, round, juicy, and channelled, somewhat hairy, of a green colour, marked with many reddish spots, hollow and branched: The branches are weak, and, if not propped, lie flat upon the ground. It has several leaves set by pairs upon the same rib; three, sometimes four or more pairs, join in the composition of one; but one leaf unpaired is greater than the rest. The leaves are somewhat hairy, of a dark-green colour, and shining upon the upper side, but underneath neither of so deep a green nor shining: Between each pair grow other intermediate leaves, little and round, which make up the composition above mentioned: The flowers are equal in bigness to those of the wild mallow; they smell like the lime-tree flowers: These flowers are succeeded by

## 116 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

an equal number of little apples, about the bigness of a chesnut, but of an orbicular form (like those of the seed-yam in Jamaica), at first of a dark-green colour, but when ripe of a dark-red: They are full of a moist whitish pulp, in which lie many small roundish seeds, like those of the nightshades, or what we call the hog or red-pop in Jamaica. The root is tuberous, about the bigness of a man's fist, and from five to eight or nine inches long. At the origin of the stalk are many fibrous roots, to which adhere other little small tuberous roots; so that the plant, when digged out of the earth, will have sometimes fifty knobs of different magnitude, just like the white seed yam in Jamaica; these knobs we plant again for increase. This plant was first brought from Virginia to England, and from thence carried into France and other countries. In Virginia the roots are called *openanch*; they eat it boiled and roasted, as we do yams or potatoes: The Indians make a sort of bread of them they call *chunno*; they also slice the roots and dry them in the sun, and then beat and sift them into flour: It is reckoned good and wholesome nourishment. From the fresh roots of this plant the natives make a drink which ferments, and is called *mobby*, or *jetici*, which they fuddle and get drunk with, as they do with potatoe mobby in Jamaica.

4. *Solanum racemosum Americanum minus*. This has a small oblong fibrous root, which sends up one green round stalk, two feet high, having many branches. The leaves stand on the stalks without any order. The flowers come to a spike on the tops of the branches, which have some large hairs, or soft prickles; they have a very short foot-stalk. The flowers are white and tetrapetalous, or four-leaved; after which follow some small berries, at first green, and then red. These grow in all or most islands, and upon the main continent of America.

5. *Solanum*

5. *Solanum bacciferum*, seu *officinarium*. This has a green stem, as big as one's little finger, rising two or three feet high, the branches spreading themselves on every side; the leaves are about an inch and a half long, and half as broad in the middle, where it is broadest, standing upon a very short foot-stalk; they are soft, of a dark-green colour, and jagged on the edges. Towards the tops of the bunches come the flowers, several together, upon a short foot-stalk; each flower is made up with five white or pale-yellow leaves, with orange-colour apices, standing up in the middle of the flower, making an *umbel*. After these follow round berries as big as English pease, smooth, and black when ripe, containing a thin greenish pulp, with a great many round flat white seeds. I was surprised to see the Angola negroes eat it as *colilu*, or as we do spinage, without any prejudice, being so like the deadly night-shade in Europe. The bark of this plant, bruised and put into water, intoxicates fish, so that they may be easily taken, but doth not kill them. The leaves are reckoned cooling, restraining, and anodyne; the juice, being put up the *anus*, eases pain and abates inflammation, and it doth so in *erysipelas*, or St. Anthony's fire; but it ought to be cautiously used, being very cooling and restraining, and therefore too repercussive or repelling. The juice I know to be good in cancerous tumours and inflammations, and the distilled water is good in fevers. The leaves, juice, or oil, applied to the head, is good in frenzies from heat, and for inflammations, and fissures or cracks of the nipples of the breast.

6. *Solanum bacciferum*, *caule et foliis tomento-incanis spinosis flore luteo fructu croceo minore*. This grows very common every where, even about the streets of towns and villages. The stalks are very thick set with short crooked prickles, the points downwards, woolly,

round, and about three or four feet high; the leaves are pretty large, and deeply sinuated on the edges, and its big rib is set underneath with small prickles, so that they make a good fence; the flowers are monopetalous, though the *corolla* be divided into five petals, reflected back, of a yellowish colour, with apices like the rest of the *solanums*; then come round orange-coloured berries, as big as English pease, having five green capsula under them; the berries are full of an orange-coloured pulp, containing small white seeds. Their roots are very bitter, and of thin parts, and excellent virtue, especially the male: Half an ounce, in powder, purges all humours downwards, opens obstructions of the liver and prostrates, provoking urine, being used instead of the opening roots, which are so much esteemed. The decoction of the roots is diuretic, and good in burning fevers, and with honey in catarrhs, and in the strangury, with some cardamoms it expels wind. The decoction of the leaves, with sugar and limes, is good for the itch. The juice of the roots and leaves is good for consumptions, and with sugar for the soreness of the breast.

7. *Solanum fruticosum bacciferum spinosum flore caeruleo.* This grows like the former, but its leaves and fruit are like those of *amomum Plinii*. The flowers of this are blue, and the berries red.

There are also,

1. The shrubby nightshade, with a branching leaf.
2. The shrubby prickly nightshade, with peach-tree leaves.
3. The shrubby and prickly nightshade, with laurel leaves.
4. The climbing nightshade, with woolly leaves.
5. The woolly nightshade, with a mullien leaf, and small yellow berries.

6. Tree



6. Tree nightshade, with a leaf like the common garden nightshade, with a small scarlet-coloured berry.

7. Tree nightshade, with an undulated or waved almond-tree leaf, with a large white flower and red fruit.

8. The climbing nightshade, with a henbane leaf, and a flower with a purple colour without, and white within.

They have all much the same nature and quality with the seven sorts mentioned above.

Besides these nightshades already mentioned, Father Feuillée takes notice of two sorts growing in Chili; the one oak-leaved, bitter sweet, with purple flowers; the other the *solanum chenopodioides acinis albescens*. The natives were ignorant of the virtue of this plant until the negroes came amongst them, who were subject to a certain disease which killed them in their prime: It was an extraordinary extension of the *anus*, attended with a fever, which was so mortal that many of them died before they discovered the remedy. They take the juice of the tops of this plant, mixing it with rose-water and a little alum, which they apply to the part, and a little taken inwardly cures the distemper. The same, being applied to the eyes, takes away inflammation, pain, and dimness. This sovereign plant grows about a yard high, about the mountains of Valparaiso, and many other parts of South-America.

#### OAK OF CAPPADOCIA.

It hath a strong, striated, woody, solid stem, as big as one's little finger, growing about three or four feet high. Its leaves are cut and divided just as mugwort leaves, but are a little larger, of a very dark-green colour above, but underneath more pale; and upon the top twig come out a great many small muscous flowers, of a yellow colour, set close together as in



## 6220 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

Others of this kind. The fruit is an echinated or rough husk, just like the fruit of *tribulus*; and the seed is like grape-seed. The whole plant has a very strong smell, like the others of this kind. There is a notion of this herb, that if it be put under the sick's pillow, it foretels death if he sleep not. Boiled in *cergilim*, that is, sesamum and burnt wine, and applied to the part affected, it cures empyemas and abscesses of the stomach, before they ripen, especially if the juice be drank with honey; made into a plaister with horehound, it cures the cramp or spasm; with honey, eaten fasting, it cures the dropsy. The root, boiled in the above-said oil, takes out freckles or spots; boiled with coconut milk, it cures ulcers, and so doth the bark, powdered and sprinkled upon them; it eases after-pains.

### OIL-NUTS.

These are so called from the great quantity of oil got out of them; and also vulgarly, but very erroneously, called *agnus castus*, they having no relation to that species; but every body in Jamaica calls it *agnus castus*, or oil-leaves, which they put to their blisters instead of melilot, and use no other. The root, decocted and drank, cures the cholic and swelling of the belly and legs; and so doth the leaves, boiled with wild ginger and ground-ivy, and then fermented with a little sugar or melasses, which will purge very strongly. Planters have not only cured dropsies in negroes with this drink, but also the yaws and venereal complaints, taking away the gumous nodes, and pains in the joints. The leaves, applied to the head in fevers, remove pain; a cataplasm made of the green leaves, cassada flour, and a little oil of the nuts, applied to womens breasts, softens and discusses the coagulated milk and hardness; and, if not to be discussed, it will open it, bring it to digestion, and break it.

Negroes

Negroes are troubled with a distemper in their legs, which they call a guinea-worm: The first appearance is a hard swelling, with much pain and inflammation; and some time after will appear, through the flesh and skin, the head of the worm, as small as a knitting-needle, which they take hold of, and draw it a little, and get it round the quilly part of a small feather; but if they draw it so hard as to break it, many ill accidents will attend the part, and sometimes gangrenes ensue. Now, to ripen and forward the work, make a poultice as before directed, and lay over it one of the leaves, which will soften and bring the worm out, by turning the feather every day, drawing a little at a time, and by degrees the worm will come entirely out, which sometimes will be several yards long, and not bigger than a thread; sometimes, barely anointing the part with the oil, and laying a leaf upon it, will do. The oil of this nut purges strongly; and I knew one that would boldly give an ounce or an ounce and an half, in what they call the dry belly-ache, which would go through the patient when nothing else would; outwardly, it is good for cold aches and pains, or cramps and contractions. Its oil will keep without being fetid or stinking, and therefore may be converted to several uses.

#### OILY PULSE,

Which is called *sesamum*, or *sesamum Africanum*. The first time I saw this plant, it was growing in a negro's plantation, who told me, they ground the seed between two stones, and eat it as they do corn. I observed it hath a small long fibrous root, from whence springs up a straight square stalk, like a nettle, two or three feet high, set about with long leaves opposite to one another, and jagged, much resembling the *lamium*.

or

or archangel; and at the tops of the stalks come forth divers white flowers, like *digitalis*; after which come their seed-vessels, full of small white seeds, which the negroes call *soonga*, or *wolongo*, which is much like the fago sold in shops, but very oily. The oil that is drawn from it is called *cergilim* oil. The seed is often mixed and ground with coco, to make chocolate. In Ethiopia and Egypt, they use the oil as we do oil-olive: It is made by grinding the seed, and expressing the oil, as they do by other seeds. The seed and oil are hot, moist, emollient, and resolving; breed gross nourishment, and therefore hurtful to weak stomachs. Dropped into the ear, it is good to soften the hard wax, and help deafness. A decoction of the plant is good for coughs, pleurifies, inflammations of the lungs, hard scirrous tumours, and women use it for hardness of the womb. The herb and seed, boiled in honey, make a good cataplasm or poultice for hard tumours, and dried nerves or shrunk sinews; so doth the oil. A decoction of the whole herb, flowers, and seeds, is good in clysters, to soften the belly, and give a stool or two. The juice of the herb or distilled water is good for sore eyes. The decocted seed fattens, the oil more, and the dregs (which are eaten for food in Ethiopia) more than the oil; women often drink the oil, to be fat. The dregs (when they make the oil by boiling) is given to four ounces in pleurifies and pains, and in all diseases of the skin, outwardly as well as inwardly. In Greece, they use it for cakes, mixing it in making their bread. In Bengal it is planted to make oil; but it makes ground poor. The oil takes off the roughness of the throat, clears the voice, and mollifies hard imposthumes. This oil is better for making odoriferous oils than others, because of its durability. The oil, if taken to four ounces for many days,

days, is good against the itch, hard breathing, pleurifies, pains in the stomach, womb, and guts, and is every way as effectual as linseed oil. Sir H. Sloane saith, that Mr. James Cunningham, F. R. S. and his very good friend, wrote to him from China, where he was physician to the English factory, informing him, that the bean, or mandarin broth, so frequently mentioned in the Dutch Embassy, and other authors, is only an emulsion made of the seeds of sesamum and hot water.

## OKRA

Is of the mallow kind. The fruit, when green, is cut cross-ways with its seeds, dried, and sent to England and other parts of Europe, to make their rich soups. Those that frequent Pontack's have often eat of it, paid well for it, and knew not what they were eating at the same time.

They are very cooling, emollient, and of great nourishment; very proper for diseases of the breast, and provoke urine, stone, and gravel, having all the virtue of the marsh-mallows. I advised a person that was in a deep consumption, and of a depraved appetite, of a cadaverous countenance, and a mere skeleton, to have always the dried seed of the okras by him, that he might not be without them all the year round; the which I ordered him to have beat into a fine flour, separating the husks from it, and so to thicken all his broths or soups with this flour; which afforded him so much nourishment, taking away his hectic fever, that, in less than twelve months, he was as strong and lusty as ever he was all his life-time, and gave me many thanks for my advice.



OLD MENS BEARD.

It is a strange and uncommon name to give to any thing of the vegetable kind; but their great resemblance to a whitish hoar, hanging down, makes it so called. It is no more than the viscus of a tree; it hangs down upon branches of trees like hair, but chiefly upon ebonyes and manchioneel trees, of whitish colour. Dried and beaten very well, it makes good stuffing for saddles, or to pack up any thing, as well as tow or flax. It is of a drying, binding quality.

OLEANDER, or ROSE-BAY.

I met with a very fine beautiful oleander, with double carnation flowers, like a rose, but not so spreading. They that had of it told me, they had the seed from Peru, and called it rose of Jericho; but I told them that was a great mistake, for it was an oleander with double flowers, having the same sort of leaf. It is of little or no use in physic. Some affirm it is venomous, taken inwardly.

OLIVES.

In some parts of the main continent of America, they have of the tree-olive, as good and as large as in any part of the world; in Jamaica, they have not got them; not but that they would grow admirably well there, as we see by the wild olives, which grow in great plenty. Of these there are two or three sorts: One is made use of for green walks, and hath a fruit like the luke or Lucca olive. Another sort, they call olive-trees, are very large, tall, spreading trees, whose wood is excellent timber; and its bark is made use of to tan leather, mixing it with mangrove bark. I have made an excellent restraining styptic water of the bark.

bark. The bully-tree, aforementioned, bears a very exact olive, which might be improved.

# ONAGRA

Is a sort of yellow-flowered loose-strife, or rose-bay willow herb.

## ONOBRYCHIS, or COCK'S HEAD.

The *onobrychis*, in America, seems to be more of the *hedyfarum* kind, or hatchet vetch; of which there are several sorts:

1. *Hedyfarum triphyllum fruticosum flore purpureo filiqua varie distorta*: This hath a woody brown-coloured stem, having several green rough branches, four feet high. The leaves come out on every side, without any order, three always together upon a stalk, smooth above, of a dark-green colour, and rough underneath; the tops are long spikes of flowers, papilionaceous, of a pale purple colour; after these follow several pods, slender, rough, jointed, and variously turned and distorted. The plant purgeth a little; for if an ounce of the dried leaves be put in a purging decoction, it furthereth the purging property, causing not only watery humours to be voided, but those that are tough and clammy; also, it helps to digest cold humours.

2. *Hedyfarum triphyllum fruticosum minus*. This grows much like the other.

3. *Hedyfarum triphyllum fruticosum flore purpureo*. This grows like the former. The root of this is hot, and a decoction of it, in water or other vehicle, is one of the best remedies against cold fluxes of the belly. The fume or smoak of the leaves, received with the head covered, cures the head-ache which comes from cold. All the sorts of *hedyfara*, especially the seeds, are bitter, and therefore good stomachics and expellers

lers of poisons. They open obstructions, and kill worms.

OPUNTIA.

This is an American name for what some call prickly pears, of which there are several sorts.

1. The common prickly pear.

2. Another kind, whose flowers are of a beautiful red. It has a succulent juicy leaf, but no prickles, nor has its fruit. Some call it the true cochineal, as if its seed or flower was the cochineal; but that is a vulgar error: This shrub is only the food for cochineal, which is an insect or reptile. Many or most that have touched or discoursed upon cochineal, have fallen into mistake, taking the plant they feed upon for the cochineal, when the cochineal is an insect that feeds upon this plant, and the goodness of it is owing to their feeding; for we have enough of the species sticking to several plants in Jamaica, but these plants not being their proper food, they have little or no red tincture in them. From *Tlaxcala*, a city in Mexico, they deal for 200,000 crowns worth a-year. There are four sorts of cochineal: 1. Is called *tuskaliobe*, which is of a black dull colour, but the longest grain; 2. Is *mistecka*, which is a grey sort, and worst of all; 3. Is *guaxaca*, in colour between both, and of the same size, but much excels the others in goodness; the 4th sort, which is the *tlaxcalla*, or *rosella*, which is the reddest and richest of all: But the merchants, for covetousness, generally mix all together. Choose that which is plump, large, well fed, clean, dry, of a silver colour on the outside, and, when chewed, tinges the spittle of a bright-red colour; reject that which is meagre, salt, and light, and take care there be not small sand, grit, or stones, in the inside, which will make it weigh, and enhance the price.

ORANGES.



## ORANGES.

In America there grow oranges of all sorts in great plenty, and as good as in any part of the world, and some as bad, for there are both sweet and sour, bitter and insipid. They are so well known that they need no particular description; and therefore we shall treat more largely of their virtues.

Orange-peels are oily, bitter, and hot, and therefore warm and comfort a cold stomach, expel wind, and help digestion; chewed and swallowed upon an empty stomach, they prevent the cholic. My father, who was an experienced physician, made a conserve of the peels of sweet or china oranges, which he administered in cold viscous humours of the lungs, and in that which some call rising of the lights, great spitting, and slimy matter in the glands, with good success. If the flowers were added to it, it would make it more prevalent. The famous Boyle saith, orange-peels cure the cholic; and Etmuller saith, they provoke urine.

The essence is a specific in the cholic; the preserved peel is a good stomachic. Five ounces of the juice taken at a time, drive forth putrid humours by sweat, and fortify the heart. The distilled water of the flowers is very odoriferous, and is good against contagious and pestilential fevers; it also helps cold and moist infirmities of the womb. The butter or ointment made of the flowers, and mixed with a little of its essence, is excellent to anoint childrens stomachs and bellies, comforts and warms the stomach and bowels, eases the gripes, and kills worms.

## ORTICIA

Is a plant that grows in Chili, and is a sort of stinging *palma Christi*. It is a violent emetic and cathartic.

OSMUNDAS.



## **HORTUS AMERICANUS.**

### **OSMUNDAS**

Are of the fern kind. The only difference that I see between osmundas and common ferns, is in their growing upright without branching, and both stalks, and under the pennas, are full of ferruginous dust, &c. They have the same virtues as common ferns; besides which, they are accounted specifics for rickets in children. A decoction of them, drank plentifully, forwards the healing of wounds, ulcers, &c.

### **OYSTER-GREEN**

Is a sub-marine plant; some call it *flanke*. It is of the nature of other sea-weeds, which is cooling, drying, and binding; is good against inflammations and the hot gout, and is said to kill worms.

### **PAICA JULIA.**

This grows about Lima and Callao. Its flower-rim is white, and is composed of six yellow petals. It is a purging plant, but rarely used, by reason of its violence. They also think it a poison, because it kills a house-animal, called *cuez* in Peru and Chili, in Jamaica called wood-flave; and therefore it is called *cuez-bane*.

### **PAJOMIRIOBA.**

There are two sorts of this plant. The first sort hath a dark-greenish woody stalk, rising from fibrous roots about three feet high, having many small stalks coming out on each side; and upon each stalk come out eight or nine leaves, without any manner of foot-stalk, opposite to one another, about two inches long, and half an inch broad where broadest, which is towards the stalk, and then goes off tapering with a sharp point;  
at

at the end of the branches come out its flowers, which are pentapetalous, and of a yellow colour; after the flowers come small flat slender pods, from four to six inches long, which, when ripe, grow brown, and open; their seeds are a little bigger than lentils. It flowers and bears seed all the year.

The second sort grows much like the former in most respects, only is a little smaller, and the leaves round instead of being pointed at the ends. The root is powerful against poison; the seed, bruised and mixed with vinegar, prevails against ring-worms. The whole plant is cooling and cleansing, and therefore good in ulcers; steeped as you do indigo, it will afford a blackish-blue muddy substance, which is excellent for the galled back of a horse, and other sores. It is called by some, wild indigo.

## PALCHI

Is the name that the South-American Indians give to a sort of small sage, which grows up to a bush. The leaf somewhat resembles rosemary, or what they call wild rosemary in Jamaica. It smells like Hungary water, and must contain much volatility, if we may judge by the scent and taste.

## PALQUI

Is the name the Indians give to a sort of very stinking wall-wort, having a yellow flower like it, which cures scald-heads and scurf.

## PALMS.

1. The date-tree. The unripe dates are very harsh and binding, and the ripe also while they are fresh, but not so when they are dry. They stop vomiting and fluxes, and check the menstrual discharge; they are

## 230 HORTUS AMERICANUS

also proper for relaxation of the fundament and piles, being taken in red wine.

2. The palm-tree, from which the oil and wine are got. It is from the fruit that they get oil; when they are thorough ripe, there is, between the outward skin and the stone, a yellow pulpy sweet substance; this pulp turns to a thick oil, like butter, as it grows old, and of a reddish-yellow colour; also, the inward kernel turns to oil in the same manner. It is an excellent suppling oil; the traders for slaves, when they expose them for sale, shave them very close, and then anoint their bodies, limbs, and joints with it, which makes them look smooth, sleek, and young. From the body of the tree by tapping, and the branches before they have fruit, they get a liquor which is called palm-wine, and so strong as will inebriate or cause drunkenness.

3. The palm from which they get the cabbage, which is only the green top, that is about a yard long, the outward parts being taken off, which are thick foldings or coats, one over the other, until you come near the centre or most inward parts, which is as white as snow, and that which breaks or snaps short without strings is good cabbage. I observed, that after the first coat is pulled off, which is a very green colour without-side, the inside is very white; and so are all the rest until you come to the cabbage, and the nearer you approach to it, every tunicle or coat grows thinner; and perhaps there are five or six of these coats or skins before you come at the good cabbage. I also observed, that these skins are finer and whiter than paper, and with a stylus or steel pencil you may write any thing you have a mind, which is not to be rubbed out, but as lasting as the leaf itself, which may be dried and kept for ever in what shape you please. The trunk of  
this

this tree is very smooth and straight all the way to the top, which is sometimes fifty or sixty feet; but when they are so tall and old, their cabbage is not good; one of about fifteen or sixteen feet high, and which looks very green at top, produces good cabbage, and in great quantity. From the top spring twigs or small branches, full of small flowers; and then follow small round berries, of the bigness of an hazel-nut, which the birds eat and mite the stone, by which there is a continual supply of them, otherwise they would soon be destroyed; for when one is cut down, there is never any spring from the root again; or if the top be broke off this, or any of the palm kind, they never grow again. The outside of this tree is so hard that a bullet will hardly enter into it, but it is not an inch thick; the rest, within-side, is nothing but a soft pappy substance. The Spaniards cased their houses with boards of these, which were found to stand firmer than any other house against earthquakes and hurricanes.

4. The coco, or coker, or coco-nut tree. This is the largest, in general, of all the palms; for although the cabbage-tree sometimes, in open ground, and those very old, grow to be forty or fifty feet, yet in general they are seldom above twenty feet high; whereas the coco-tree generally grows to forty, fifty, or sixty feet high, and, if no accident happens to break its top, will stand sixty, seventy, or an hundred years. They are smooth and without any prickles, having no branches but towards the top. Their stalks, with its leaves, are like large limbs of trees, one stalk being as big as a man's arm, and ten or twelve feet long, beset with leaves on each side, long and narrow, and not above an inch broad. Near the top come out many branches or twigs, upon which the fruit grows, which is very



## 282 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

large and green, about a foot long, weighing five or six pounds weight. All the substance of this fruit, from its outer part to the shell, is made up of a tough thready substance, of which is not only made cordage and tackle for ships, but caulking stuff, which is better to caulk with than oakum; and being steeped in water, and beaten as flax-weed, makes excellent cloth for several uses. After this thready substance is taken off, there appears a large hard shell, having at the head or top three holes, and a little protuberance between, which somewhat resembles the nose and eyes of a monkey: These shells, being polished, not only make cups to drink in, but also are set in silver for ornament, and several other uses. Within the shell is a very white substance, about half an inch thick, adhering close to the shell, which is firm and hard, tasting like an almond while it is fresh gathered; but, seraped out and put in the sun, it turns yellow and oily, or fat like butter or like palm-oil, and of the same use; but it will not keep long. The rest of the cavity of this shell is filled up with a fine, clear, sweet, cooling liquor, as pleasant as milk; which will not keep long out of the shell, soon turning sour like vinegar; but, in the shell, the liquor will all become a perfect kernel in about twelve months time, if you keep the fruit with its outward bark upon it (otherwise it will not do so). Of this kernel are made fine sweetmeats. They also draw a liquor from this tree, either by cutting the branches that bear the fruit (to which they fasten vessels to receive the liquor), or by boring the body and plugging it, after which they let out the liquor when and how they think fit; this liquor they call *sum*. It tastes like new sweet wine; this they sometimes boil up into a grain like sugar, which they call *jagne*. If you expose the liquor in the sun, it will soon  
turn

turn to vinegar; but, distilled in its ferment, it maketh a spirit called *orraqua*, or *rack*, which far exceeds that made from rice; and these trees being called in some places *toddie*, it is therefore called toddie-rack. The flesh meat or kernel of this fruit is of great nourishment, therefore good in emaciated bodies; it is said to be a great provocative, and is good to take away the roughness and hoarseness of the voice. But the Americans, not knowing the great uses of this tree, do not set such a value upon it as those in the East Indies; for there cannot be found in the whole world a tree that hath so many necessities for the use of mankind; and it may properly be said of it, that it affordeth meat, drink, and cloathing.

5. The palmeto-royal, which makes the best covering for houses.

6. The little round thatch, which grows more common than palmeto-royal, and more made use of for covering houses.

7. The great macaw-tree, already described.

8. The small macaw-tree.

9. The prickly-pole. It beareth a small round red berry, which pigeons feed on; it hath a sweet yellow pulp, between the outward red skin and the stone. It is with this prickly palm that the Indians arm their arrows, being as hard as iron: The arrow itself is the flag of a sugar or wild cane, that grows out of the middle and top of the cane, being light, straight, and smooth as a dragon-blood cane. Of this they take about four or five feet, and, at the end, they put a small sharp spike, of about a foot long, of this prickly palm, in which they make nicks to lay their poison in, and beard it to hinder its being drawn out from the wounded part.

10. The large broad round thatch. It is supposed

## 134 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

the Spaniards in America get from this the gum called *caranna*, which being of value, they endeavour to conceal it. It is a very large-bodied tree, rather bigger than any other palms. I have seen several hundred of them growing in one small savanna. They are about thirty or forty feet high, and have a large branching top, with very thick stalks, as thick as a man's wrist; at the end of which is a broad spreading palm, which when cut into a fan towards the stalk, will be above a foot over, and make a semicircle of above two feet; this they stain or dye of several colours, making commodious fans to fan people, and keep off the flies while they sleep. The leaves they blatch, and make fine bongrates and hats of, &c.

### PANKE

Grows chiefly in the kingdom of Chili, although it is to be found in most parts of South America. There are two sorts; the one, they eat the raw stalks of peeled, which are of a sweetish agreeable taste; they also drink a tea of its leaves, which very much refreshes them in violent heats. The tanners boil the roots together with their skins, which very much thicken them: It also yields a black dye. It loves to grow in moist boggy places, and by rivers. The other sort they apply the juice of to ease the pain, and stop the immoderate flux of the piles, taking it inwardly, and outwardly applied as a poultice. The dyers mix it in their compositions to dye black. It grows about a yard high.

### PAPAWS.

1. *Papaya major*. They are called trees because they grow as high, but are of no durable substance, and so soft that one stroke of an axe will cut through them. The flowers are of a yellow colour, and adhere  
here

here close to the body, having no foot-stalk; then the fruit comes, upon a short foot-stalk, growing in clusters, of a verdant green without-side, but, when full ripe, they turn yellow, and reddish on that side next the sun; it hath a great number of round soft blackish seeds, about the bigness of a pepper-corn, lying in a soft pappy substance. The outside peel, cut thin, makes fine green tarts; the inward part makes sauce for pork, so resembling in colour and taste apple-sauce, as not to be known to the contrary; it is also used for goose or duck. When it is thoroughly ripe, it may be eaten raw, having a pleasant juicy flavour, like some apples. All these trees are very milky; for if you pull off a leaf, there effuse several drops of white milk, and the same when you pull off the fruit. Its milk takes away warts (being very sharp and corrosive), kills ring-worms, and takes off films on the eyes.

2. Spreads itself in flowers, and it is very rare to see any fruit upon them, and those small and long. The flowers are preserved with sugar, and make a fine sweetmeat.

3. Is the female wild papaw, which is every way like the other female, but only its fruit is much smaller and rounder, and when ripe is food for birds. They grow wild in the woods.

4. The male wild papaw, which grows like the former.

#### PARAGUAY TEA.

Since the South-Sea company set up in England, this herb came to be known there, and was at the time cried up for the best of teas. I knew a gentleman that fancied, by drinking of Paraguay tea, it broke the stone he had in his bladder; indeed, I saw him often void



small shelly pieces of stone, that looked as if it scaled or separated from the outside of another; but let the virtues of this plant be what they will, it brings great sums of money to those that trade in it at Santa Fé. It is brought thither up the river Plate. There are two sorts of it; the one called *yerva-con-Palos*, the other, which is finer and of more virtue, is called *yerva Caamini*. This last is brought from the lands belonging to the Jesuits. The great consumption of it is between La Paz and Casco, where it is worth half as much more as the other, which is sent from Potosi to La Paz. There come yearly into Peru from Paraguay, the place where it grows and has its name, above 50,000 arrobas, being 12,000 *cwt.* of both sorts; whereof at least one third is of that sort called *Caamini*, without reckoning 25,000 arrobas of that of *Palos*, which goes to Chili. They pay for each parcel, containing six or seven arrobas, four ryals (which we call in Jamaica bits); being the duty called *alcavala*, or a rate upon goods sold, which, with the charge of carriage, being above 600 leagues, doubles the first price, making it about two pieces of eight the arroba; so that at Potosi it comes to about five pieces of eight the arroba. The carriage is commonly by carts, which carry 150 arrobas, from Santa Fé to Xuxui, the last town of the province of Tucuman; and from thence to Potosi, 100 leagues farther, it is carried on mules.

#### PASSION-FLOWERS.

1. The granadilla, spoken of before.
2. Those called pops, because, if you squeeze the fruit, it pops off, being hollow. The flower hath a fine purple thrum, like a fringe, and a cross one in the centre of the flower, with a representation of three nails; and therefore hath its name of passion-flower, repre-

representing the nails and cross made use of to put our Saviour to death. There are many different sorts of these flowers.

PAYCO HERBA,

Or Indian plantain for the stone, is a plant of an indifferent size, the leaf whereof is very much jagged, it smells like a rotten lemon. Its decoction is a sudorific, and very good against pleurifies; it is also excellent for the cholic and stone. Much of it grows in Chili.

PEACH-TREE.

There is great plenty of these trees in North-America. The leaves, decocted, are said to be a specific for the cholic or belly-ache; so is also the syrup made of the flowers, which cleanses sucking childrens stomachs that are apt to puke or throw up their food; it also purges watery humours. I never saw but one peach-tree in Jamaica, and I never saw or heard of it bearing any fruit.

PEASE.

Besides the sorts spoken of amongst the beans, there are some that are more properly called pease. English pease grow but very indifferently in the southern parts of America; nay, even in Jamaica, they have nothing in the taste of the sweetness that they have in England, and therefore they prefer the calavances before them.

PELLITORY OF THE WALL.

American pellitory differs little or nothing from that in Europe. It hath a specific quality to cure the strangury and dropsy, expelling gravel or slime from the reins

## 138 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

reins and bladder ; and is also good against coughs, and pains of the pleura, liver, spleen, and womb. It grows on the sides of shady rocks.

### PENGUINS.

The fruit is good to clean a sore mouth, if it can be endured. A little of the juice, dropped into water, quenches thirst and heat of fevers ; a spoonful of the juice, with a little sugar, given to children, kills worms, cleanses and heals the thrush, or any ulcers of the mouth or throat. They are very diuretic ; and the juice, given in rhenish wine with sugar, brings down the terms in women so powerfully as to cause abortion, if given in too great a dose. Both wine and vinegar might be made from the fruit ; and from the leaves might be made a fine flaxen silk ; as fine or finer than from the silk-grass.

### PENNYROYAL.

Besides the garden pennyroyal, there are two sorts. They resemble it in its leaves, but no way in its biting pungent taste ; and, having flowers like the *amaranthus*, I take them to partake more of the nature of those than of pennyroyal.

### PEPPER-GRASS.

This plant is so called from its hot biting taste, like pepper ; but I think it tastes more like *taragon*, or the land-cress. Sir H. Sloane makes it to be a *sciatica* cress. *Sciatica* cress had its name (as we may suppose) from its great efficacy and power against the hip-gout. It is also a great provoker of urine, and cures the scurvy and dropsy ; the juice is excellent in cutaneous distempers, mixed with oil of wax. It grows in great plenty spontaneously in most parts of America.

I saw

I saw a great quantity growing in the church-yard in St. Jago de la Vega.

## PEPPERS.

1. *Piper longum arboreum altius folio nervoso minore spica graciliore et brevior.* This has several stems, rising twelve or fifteen feet high; they are straight, green, smooth, jointed, and at every joint protuberant or knotty; each joint being about a foot distant, and being full of a pithy substance like elder; some call it Spanish elder: Upwards, the joints are at less distance from one another. Towards the top stand the leaves, one at a joint, upon a short foot-stalk; they are two inches long and one broad, ending in a point; the nerves or fibres of the leaf are very large, running longways, making a pleasant show on a very dark-green smooth leaf, which, when rubbed, is very aromatic. Opposite to the leaves comes a julus, about an inch long, slender, and of a yellowish pale colour, resembling long pepper. The leaves and fruit are very hot, and, decocted and drank, are good in the cholic or belly-ache, and in all hydropical diseases. It also makes excellent baths against all sorts of swellings; it strengthens and corroborates the parts.

2. *Piper longum racemosum malvaceum.* This is commonly called *Santa Maria*, from its great virtues. Its leaves are cordated, or more of the shape of horses hoofs, soft, of a dark-green colour like the mallow, and resemble the English colt-foot, but much larger, being about seven or eight inches diameter. It loves to grow in shady places. The leaves, being very soft and large, are applied to the head when it aches, and immediately take away the pain; the same it doth in the gout: They are thought to ease pain in every affected part, and therefore are esteemed as a very



are remedy by all Indians and negroes, as well as planters. If the julus or pepper be scalded in water, and dried in the sun, they grow stronger, and more durable for use. The root smells like clover, and is hot to the third degree, and reckoned a counter poison. Being of thin and subtle parts, it opens all obstructions, if bruised and applied as a poultice to any diseased part, it ripens and breaks the swelling, and cleanses the part. The juice, or an ointment made of the leaves, cures burns, scalds, or any inflammation. The leaves, in a clyster, are more emollient than mallows.

3. *Piper longum, humilius, fructu summitate caulis prodeunte.* This has a creeping jointed root; the stalks are round and green, jointed, rising seldom above a foot high; the leaves are thick, succulent, smooth, and of a dark-green colour, having some visible veins on the upper surface like those of the water-plantain, and sometimes notched at the upper end of the leaf. At the top of the stalk comes out a slender four-inch spike julus, or *ligula*, like those of *ophioglossum*, or some of the long peppers, of a sweet smell, and sharp to the taste like them, and withal somewhat balsamic; the plant rubbed smells very gratefully. It is hot in the fourth degree, and dry in the third. It strengthens the heart, heats the stomach, and gives a sweet breath; attenuates gross and thick humours; resists poison, the iliac passion, and cholic; is diuretic; helps the *catamenia* or menses in women, helps birth, expels the dead child, opens obstructions, and cures pains from cold; it takes away the cold fit of an ague.

See Capsicum Peppers.

#### PEUMO.

In Chili is a tree called Peumo; it bears a red fruit in the shape of an olive. A decoction of the bark cures the

## HORTUS AMERICANUS. 141

the dropſy; the timber of it is uſed for building of ſhips.

### PHYſIC-NUTS.

Some call them tyle-berries of India. They purge ſtrongly upwards and downwards, given from three to five; they may be candied over, and given unknown to nice palates; if the inward film be taken out, they will work more gently. The beſt way of preparing them is, firſt to torrify them; then take off the outward ſkin and inward film, that is, the ſprout or *punctum ſaliens*; then bruife them in a mortar, and ſteep them in Madeira wine; and they will purge well all groſs humours. They afford great quantities of oil, which may be got by boiling or expreſſion; and which purges ſtrongly; this oil they uſe or burn in their lamps in Braſil. If you rub the ſtomach with the oil, it will purge and kill worms; it cures the itch, and deterges ulcers. There are three or four ſorts of theſe trees; but one, in particular, differs very much from the reſt, whoſe leaves are more divided, and have a very beautiful ſcarlet flower: Theſe never grow ſo high as the other ſorts; they are called French phyſic-nuts, and their purging quality is more ſtrong than any of the other ſorts.

### PIEMENTO.

It is alſo called Jamaica pepper, or allſpice. It is ſo well known, that it is needleſs to give a particular deſcription of it. The fruit is excellent againſt the cholic, and all cold and undigeſted humours of the ſtomach and bowels. A decoction of the leaves, or a bath made of them, is good in all old aches and pains of the bones, and healeth old ulcers.

### PIGEON-

PIGEON-PEASE.

They are so called from pigeons greedily feeding upon them, but they something resemble a broom-pea. From strong fibrous roots springs up a straight woody stalk, as big as one's finger, five or six feet high, like the common broom-stalk, and it hath yellow flowers like broom; it hath a yellowish green pod, about the length and bigness of English pease-cods, and its pea is much of the same bigness, but flatter or compressed on both sides. Their leaves are very thin and soft, of a dark-green, smelling something like a rose when rubbed; they are about two inches broad in the middle, and about three inches long, coming off tapering. They have blossoms, green pease, and dry, upon them all at the same time, and will keep bearing so for many years, which makes some call them seven-years pease; they are very wholesome food. In shelling of them, there is a clammy or gummy substance that comes off and sticks to the fingers, hard to be washed off. The juice of the leaves, or distilled water from them, makes an excellent eye-water.

There are also two sorts of heart-pease:

1. Sir H. Sloane calls it *pisum decimum, five vesicarium, fructu nigro alba macula notato*. This has a woody, cornered, rough stalk, taking hold of any tree or shrub it comes near with its clavicles, and mounting to eight or nine feet; the tops then falling down, cover the tree or shrub it climbeth upon. At about every three inches distance, it puts forth leaves, clavicles, and flowers, at the same place. The leaves stand on two and an half inch long foot-stalks: they are very much divided or lacinated, cut always into nine sections, standing three together on the same common *petiolus*, coming from the end of the foot-stalk;

stalk; that division of the three opposite to the end of the petiolus, or in the middle, is the biggest, being two inches long, and one broad where broadest, deeply notched or cut in on the edges, of a dark-green colour, very smooth, soft, and thin; the other two at the base being of the same shape, and only smaller. The clavicles stand opposite to the leaf, being five inches long. *Ex alis foliorum* come the flowers, several together, standing on three-inch long foot-stalks, being white, pentapetalous, and very open. After the flowers follow three-cornered oblong bladders, having in each of them three distinct cells; and in every one of these lies, fastened to a membrane, a round dark-brown or black seed, about the bigness of a small field-pea, having three triangular lines meeting at the centre of a clay-coloured or whitish triangular or cordated spot (and therefore called *pisum cordatum*), which is at the place where it is joined to the bladder or its *hilus*. The seeds of this plant cause greater sleep than opium; bruised with water and applied, they ease the gout, and coldness of the joints with stiffness; the juice of the leaves, with black cummin seed, is good for heart-burning; and mixed with sugar is good for a cough.

2. The other sort is *pisum cordatum non vescarium*. This grows like the former, only it hath a larger pea, with a white hilus, eye, or spot. The green leaves bruised, or their juice, are good for wounds, being a great vulnerary, and cleansing. The fruit, bruised and put into water, intoxicates fish.

#### PILEWORT.

We have a plant named Indian pilewort, which is called by native Indians *guacatane*. It is white, like unto *polium montanum*, but without any sweet scent. Monardus saith, it grows in great plenty in Hispaniola.

It

## 441 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

It is much commended to help or take away the pain, inflammation, and swelling of the piles, and falling-out of the *anus*, by fomenting the part with a decoction of the whole plant, and strewing thereon the dried leaves in powder.

### PILLERILLA

Is the name that the Spaniards in Peru give to the *palma Christi*, or *ricinus Americanus*. They affirm, that the leaf of it, applied to the breasts of nurses, brings milk into them, and, applied to their loins, draws it away.

See Oil-Nut.

### PILOSELLA

Is a plant which hath a scent like wormwood, but grows like mouse-ear. These sometimes cover whole fields in South-America and Chili.

### PIMPERNELL.

There are two kinds of this plant growing in America:  
 1. This small repent, or creeping plant, has round, smooth, green, juicy stalks, which, at every joint, strike into the earth small white hairy fibres, whereby it draws its nourishment, and likewise small green succulent or juicy leaves, almost like those of water-purslane, being roundish, thick, green, smooth, and very small, without foot-stalks, standing opposite to one another towards the end of its small twig. *Ex alis foliorum* come out half-inch foot-stalks; and on them, in a calyx consisting of two green leaves, a pentapetalous or five-leaved flower, of a pale blue colour, having some whitish stamina within. After this follow a great number of very small flat brown seeds, inclosed in a hard brown capsula or case, covered by some, first green,



green, afterwards brown, leaves, which are the perianthium or calyx of the flower.

2. Has a very deep-blackish coloured root, which sends up a round brownish woody stem, rising three or four feet high, being divided into branches on every hand. The leaves come out several together, some greater, some smaller, at half an inch distance, on half-inch long foot-stalks; they are half an inch long, and a quarter broad at the base (where broadest), of a grass-green colour, indented about the edges like germander, but smooth. Opposite to the leaves come yellow flowers, being staminateous; after which follows a two-inch long dark pod, or seed-vessel, shutting like those of the sesamum, but more like the spirit-weed, only having two round sides, and a partition in the middle; in which are two rows of seeds, black and quadrangular. The pod, when ripe, opens at the end, and scatters the seed like as the spirit-weed.

Pimpernell is accounted a peculiar remedy against the plague, and all malignant or pestilential fevers; also good against the bitings of serpents, especially the rattle-snake, and an excellent wound-herb, stopping fluxes of humours. Dr. Bowles says, they cure cancers; Morrison says, they cure phthisicks; Quercetan affirms, they stop immoderate menses; and Hermius, that they cure madness.

#### PINDALLS.

The first I ever saw of these growing was in a negro's plantation, who affirmed, that they grew in great plenty in their country; and they now grow very well in Jamaica. Some call them *gub-a-gubs*; and others ground-nuts, because the nut of them, or fruit that is to be eaten, grows in the ground: These are of the bigness, colour, and shape, of a filbert; they are covered

covered over in the ground with a thin cistus or skin, which contains two or three of them, and many of the cistuses, with their nuts or kernels, are to be found growing to the roots of one plant. When they are ripe and fit to dig up, the cistus that contains them is dry, like a withered leaf, which you take off, and then have a kernel, reddish without-side and very white within, tasting like an almond, and accounted by some as good as a pistachio; they are very nourishing, and accounted provocatives. Some say, if eaten much, they cause the head-ache; but I never knew any such effect, even by those who chiefly lived upon them; for masters of ships often feed negroes with them all their voyage; and I have very often eat of them plentifully, and with pleasure, and never found that effect. They may be eaten raw, roasted, or boiled. The oil drawn from them by expression is as good as oil of almonds; and the nut, beaten and applied as a poultice, takes away the sting of scorpions, wasps, or bees.

#### PINE-APPLE.

A most delicious fruit, called *ananas*.

#### PINKS.

We have in America pinks, carnations, and gilly-flowers, growing in gardens; besides which, we have a most beautiful pink that grows wild in the woods, mixed with white, red, and other colours, in a most wonderful manner.

#### PLANTAIN.

The common English plantain grows spontaneously here very well; besides which, we have several other sorts.

1. *Plantago aquatica*, or water-plantain. It is so well

well known in America, that there needs no particular description of it; it grows like those in England. You may find it growing along the river-sides, and in watery places. It is thought to have the same virtues with land-plantain; the seed is astringent, and the leaves good against burns, and proper to be applied to hydropic legs. The juice, applied to breasts, is a great secret in drying up and clearing them of milk.

There is another sort, which Margraave calls,

2. *Planta innominata*; and some would have this to be a *phalangium*, or spider-wort.

3. *Plantago aquatica folio anomalo flore stipitato, purpureo semine pulverulento*. This has several large white roots, two or three inches long, from which come several leaves, four or five inches long, green, succulent, and ribbed like plantain-leaves. In the centre of these leaves rises a purple jointed stalk, a foot and a half high, having a spike of purple or carnation flowers three inches long, and at the top three purple petals or leaves; under which is a little swelling, of a brown membranaceous skin or husk, containing a fine dusty seed, which is scattered with the wind.

All these plantains are cooling and restringent; and therefore good in aneurisms, and falling-out of the fundament; they stop fluxes of all sorts, and prevent abortions. The seeds, bruised and infused in claret or Madeira wine, or the juice taken inwardly, and applied outwardly, abates inflammations.

#### PLANTAIN-TREE.

This, as well as the banana-tree, hath the name of *musa*, and they are so alike, that, unless persons are well acquainted with them, they would not know one from the other at sight; but the fruit differs, they being much longer and larger than the banana. The fruit

Of this tree is the best of all Indian food for negroes, and makes them the most able to perform their labour, and therefore consequently must be of great nourishment. Roasted before they are ripe, they eat like bread; they are eaten boiled or roasted, and one roasted that is ripe, and buttered, eats very delicious.

If you thrust a knife into the body of one of these trees, there will come out a great quantity of clear water, which is very rough and restraining, stopping all sort of fluxes: I have advised persons subject to spit blood to drink frequently of this water, which cured them.

There is a wild sort of these trees, but much smaller, although the leaf is broader than either this or the banana; but they bear no fruit, and therefore are of no value.

#### PLUM-TREES.

Of which there are several sorts, but none to compare in goodness to those in Europe.

1. The Spanish yellow plum.
2. The common deep-red or purple-coloured plum, which comes before any leaves upon the tree. Some of them have a knob at the end, and are called the top-knot plum.
3. Called the hog-plum tree, and is a larger tree than any of the rest, having a large yellow plum, which hath a rankish smell, but a pleasant tart taste. The hogs feeding upon them, they are called hog-plums; sheep also feed upon them, when fallen upon the ground. In the year 1716, after a severe fever had left me, a violent inflammation, pain, and swelling, seized both my legs, with pitting like the dropsy: I used several things, to no effect. A negro going through the house when I was bathing them, said, "Master, I can cure you."

you," which I desired he would; and immediately he brought me bark of this tree, with some of the leaves, and bid me bathe with that. I then made a bath of them, which made the water as red as claret, and very rough in taste: I kept my legs immersed in the bath as long as I could, covering them with a blanket, and then laid myself upon a couch, and had them rubbed very well with warm napkins; I then covered them warm, and sweated very much: I soon found ease, and fell asleep. In five or six times repeating this method, I was perfectly recovered, and had the full strength and use of my legs as well as ever; giving God thanks for his providential care, in bestowing such virtues to mean and common plants, and that the knowledge of them should be made known to so vile and mean objects as negro slaves and Indians.

4. Maiden plum.

5. Coco plum.

#### POISON-BERRIES.

Sir H. Sloane tribes these among the jessamin-trees.

#### POLYPODIUM

Are of the fern kind, and therefore tribed amongst them. They grow exactly as those in England, although they have not oaks to grow upon; I have seen them grow at the bottom of palm-trees, but yet have the same virtues as those in England, which are accounted specifics, purgers of melancholy humours and tough phlegm; they open obstructions of the spleen, and expel wind. A syrup made of them is good for coughs, shortness of breath, hoarseness, and wheezing of the lungs.

#### POMEGRANATES.

These grow in great plenty with us, and as good as



## 150 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

in any part of the world; they have a large scarlet flower, and are restituent.

### POND OR RIVER WEED.

These weeds grow in most rivers in America. They are cooling and drying, stop fluxes, and, outwardly applied, take away all inflammations of the skin, &c.

### POPPES HEADS.

Some call them Turks heads, for they something resemble them when they have their turbans on. They grow close to the ground, beset all round with prickles; and are well known in America, growing on the worst salt sandy ground, where nothing else will grow but prickly pears or *opuntias*. They have on the top a purple flower, like an artichoke or globe-thistle, and a small red or crimson cod or fruit, of the shape of a long red pepper, which hath a very pleasant tart taste, and is very cooling. It is hollow, like the capscum or long red pepper, and full of small black seeds.

### POPONAX.

This is a name, but very erroneous, that they in Jamaica give to a plant which is of the *acacia* kind, and is more exactly like the Egyptian *acacia*, or thorn. It is reported, that a certain person brought the seed of it to Jamaica, and planted it, and said, if he lived to see it grow, he should get an estate by it; but how, remains a mystery to this day, unless it is for its dying quality; its flowers are indeed very odoriferous. The dyers use the husk of the pods to dye black; they also soak some of the pods all night in water, then mix a little alum with it, and boil it to a due thickness, which makes a very fine black and strong ink. I have often made it, and wrote with it, and observed it never fades

or

or turns yellow, as copperas ink will. I carried some of the pods with me to England in 1717, and gave them to a dyer, who tried them, and said, they exceeded galls for dying of linen, and, if they would come as cheap, would be preferable: But I also observed, the worms destroyed the pods and seeds quickly.

It is certain that the *succus acacia*, that is one of the ingredients of mithridate, and Venice treacle, is only the hardened juice extracted by decoction of the *acacia* or Egyptian thorn, which I take to be this tree, or at least to be as good, if not better, having rather a more restraining quality, and therefore proper in all sorts of fluxes.

The name poponax, that they give to this plant, I take to be the corrupted word of *epoponax*, which is a gum, or inspissated juice, of a plant called *panax heracium*; but this is not the tree.

There is another sort called *acacia*, but more represents a wild tamarind, and therefore the planters in Jamaica call it so; for the fruit is a longish pod, which, when ripe, opens and turns inside out; it is of a glorious red colour. There is also another sort, very improperly called wild tamarind, which is a certain *acacia*, with very large prickles; but I think the flower of this tree is not so sweet-scented as that they called poponax. These are fine large spreading trees, as big as the English elms, but much more shady and spreading. Both the bark and roots of this tree stink worse than *assa fatida*; they are of a reddish colour, and dyed red. The wood is good timber.

#### POPPY.

We have a plant that grows like the English common prickly thistle, but its flower is yellow, in the shape of the field poppy; and after the flower come

153: HORTUS AMERICANUS.

heads that are as big as a walnut, armed thick with sharper prickles than the *framonium*. Its seeds are like the black poppy, but much more narcotic.

The whole plant is milky, but of a yellow colour: which, mixed with womens milk, and dropped into the eye, clears the sight, and takes off spots or films: It may be for this reason it is called *argemone*. It also wastes fungusses, or proud flesh. The distilled water, with the tops of wild tamarinds, makes a good eye-water.

The fruit or head is called *sigo del inferno*, or *ficus infernalis*, and well it may, for it contains seeds enough to send any that should take them wilfully to *inferno*, being much stronger than any opium, as was lately discovered in Jamaica in the following manner: A negro man, who had run away some time from his master, lived by stealing of stock; one night he came to a sheep-pen, where there was only a poor old negro man to look after it, to whom he said, he must have a sheep to-night; the old man not being able to resist him, gave him good words, and asked him to smook a pipe, which he filled for him, putting in a quantity of the seeds of this plant, and before he had smoaked out his pipe, he fell into a sound sleep, not easily to be awakened; upon which, as the old fellow knew very well the effect, he ran to a neighbouring pen, and getting ropes and assistance, they secured him before he was thoroughly awake; and when he was, he cursed and swore, saying the old fellow was an *obeah* man, and had bewitched him. I saw a fat steer drop down dead of a sudden, fetching two or three staggers, foamed at the mouth, and died immediately: I ordered them to cut his throat; and, after opening him, in his stomach were found several handfuls of the seed of this plant, which I supposed killed him.

POQUETT.

POQUETT

Is a sort of gold-button, or female southernwood, with green checquered leaves, which dyes yellow, and holds well. The stone of it dyes green.

POTATOES, or BATATAS.

Potatoes grow in great plenty in most parts of America, and are a convolvulus plant, with a bell flower; but as they put nothing for them to run upon, they creep and spread upon the ground, covering it so, that it destroys grass that would grow there. They are of several colours; the roots are some red, some very white, and some yellowish, or sulphur colour; they exceed, in my opinion, the Irish or English *batata*. They are one of the chief bread kind, as they call it; in America, and are food for white and black; they are very fine when baked. The slips or vines they feed hogs and rabbits with; and an excellent drink is made of the roots, called *mobby*.

PRICKLY WHITE WOOD.

This grows like the prickly yellow wood, only the wood within-side is very white. It hath small bunchy flowers; after which come bunches of black triangular seeds, in shape and bigness of buck-wheat; they are hotter upon the tongue than any Guinea-pepper, and negroes take them for the cholic. The roots of the prickly woods are used in venereal cases.

PRICKLY WITHE,

Which some call prickly pear withe. In the centre of the green succulent part there is a strong wire withe, which planters use, and is very lasting.

## 134 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

### PRICKLY WOOD.

There are several trees in America that go by the name of prickly woods; but the most common sort, and what is mostly known, is called

### PRICKLY YELLOW WOOD.

It hath a leaf like English ash; the outside bark is brownish, set full of protuberances, about an inch or two inches long, and as thick as a man's finger; at the end of which is a short sharp prickle. The inside wood is very yellow.

### PUMKIN.

We have pumkins of various sizes and shapes, as large as any in England, and as good. This fruit is much eaten; but too much is apt to surfeit, and to cause fevers.

### PURSLANE.

This plant, which is so much taken care of in England to cultivate in their gardens, grows wild in most parts of South America. It is a cooling and moistening herb, therefore good in burning fevers. I often prescribed, in America, the distilled water in fevers, especially where a flux attended them. It takes away the strangury, as well as the heat and scalding of urine in ardent fevers. Eaten raw, it cures teeth that are set on edge, and fastens them. The juice of the herb is singularly good in inflammations and venereal ulcers.

The herb, bruised and applied to the forehead and temples, allays the excessive heat and pains that occasion want of rest and sleep, and, applied to the eyes, takes away redness and inflammations. The juice, mixed with vinegar, takes away the St. Anthony's  
fire,



## HORTUS AMERICANUS. 253

fire, and pimples in the face. The juice, with the oil of roses, takes out the fire of burnings by gunpowder, lightning, or scalding, but if it were mixed with goose-grease it would do better; the juice also, made up into pills with gum tragacanth and arabic, cures those that evacuate or spit blood. The seed is more effectual than the herb, and is of singular use for all the purposes above mentioned.

### QUAMOCLIT.

This is a convolvulus plant. It rises first with two oblong broadish leaves conjoined, resembling the fruit of the maple, which remain long without fading, even after the plant begins to wind itself round its prop. The other leaves shoot from the purplish viny stalks, in an alternate order; they are winged, finely cut and divided, of a dark-green colour, but the young leaves are yellowish, or pale-coloured, having at first but few divisions or wings; afterwards, they are split into several, to the number of thirteen, with one at the top; the first divisions are usually forked. The flowers are of a most elegant beautiful red, shooting alternately from the joints of the viny stalks, sometimes single, sometimes two together, monopetalous or bell-flowered, all in one leaf, shaped like a funnel, and divided into several segments. From the flower-cup the pointal rises, which is fixed like a nail in the bottom part of the flower, and has five yellowish threads and chives within. They are succeeded by an oblong fruit, standing in a scaly cup, with a rough bark or skin like the other bindweeds, which incloses four oblong black and hard seeds. The taste of the herb itself is sweetish and moderately nitrous: The whole plant swells with a thin pale milky juice. The root is a strong purge.

QUESNOA.

## 156 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

### QUESNOA, or QUINA,

Is a little white seed like that of the mustard, but not so smooth; which is good against falls and bruises, and the spasms, a sort of convulsions.

### QUILLAY.

This is a tree, the leaf whereof somewhat resembles that of the ever-green oak. Its bark ferments and lathers like soap, and is better for washing woollen clothes, but not for linen, which it makes yellow. All the Indians make use of it for washing their hair and cleansing their heads, and it is thought to be that which makes their heads so black.

### QUINCHAMALI.

This is a sort of *santolina*, or dwarf cypress, bearing a yellow and red flower. The virtue of this plant is, that if any man happen to have a violent fall, which occasions him to bleed at the nose, or inwardly, the decoction of this herb, drank plentifully, is an infallible remedy.

### QUINQUINA.

This is what is commonly called jesuits bark, or Peruvian bark. It is the outward bark of a tree that grows in Peru, and chiefly in the province of Quito, upon the mountains near the city of Loxa, and was first brought into Europe by cardinal Lago, a Jesuit, in the year 1650. The tree is about the size of European cherry-trees, the leaves round and indented, and it hath a long reddish flower, from whence arises a kind of pod or fruit, in which is found a whitish kernel, like an almond, flat, with a thin skin. Chopse that which is a lively-bright cinnamon colour within-side, and darkish without,

out; which is called quill-bark, and comes from the branches of the tree; see that it be heavy and sound, dry and firm, breaks a little shining, and hath a little white speck like moss, or some small fern threads sticking to the outside bark or skin, and is very bitter in taste, with an astringent rough sliplicity upon the tongue: Refuse that which is full of chives when broke, of a dark or russet colour, thick, flat, and very heavy.

There is another sort of this bark, which comes from the mountains of Potosi: It is much browner and thinner than the former, more bitter and aromatic, and much more scarce and difficult to be got. This is much stronger in operation than the other; one ounce will do as much as three ounces of the common sort. The first time I saw it was in a galleon, that lay in Port-Royal harbour in Jamaica, in the year 1709, taken by admiral Wager.

#### RAGWORT.

This is also called St. James's wort, and there are many sorts of them. They are good wound-herbs, are much commended in quinies, ulcerated mouths and throats, and discurf hard swellings.

There is a ragwort grows in Chili, whose flowers are yellow: The Indians call it *nillque*, and make a tea of it, which they drink after the cold fit of an ague, and it abates the heat that follows. It grows on the rugged sea-banks of Chili.

#### RAMOON.

This is a name they give to a tree that grows in Jamaica, well known to the planters, who give the tops and branches of it to their cattle, which makes them fat. The medicinal quality as yet is not known; but I hope in time some curious person will make  
some

## 188. HORTUS AMERICANUS.

some strict enquiry into it, and make some experiments on it.

### RAMPIONS.

There is great variety of these plants in America, but of very little medical use. Rampions have the leaves of throat-wort, and purplish flowers. The distilled water of the roots, leaves, and flowers, of these plants increases milk in women; a decoction of the whole plant is cooling and absterfve, and therefore good against inflammations, sores, and ulcers of the mouth and throat.

### RAQUETTE.

This is one of the dildo trees, and that which Sir H. Sloane calls *cereus crassissimus*, &c. and which Piso calls *Jamaeëra*; but Herman calls it *cereus erectus, fructu rubro non spinoso*; therefore the fruit of this cannot be the *higas de Tuna*, or Tuna figs, as they call them in America; for they are full of prickles, and therefore are those that we call in Jamaica, prickly pears; but this is supposed to be the plant that gum Euphorbium is got from. Euphorbium is so called from Euphorbus, physician to King Juba, who first introduced it into practice and use; It was this physician that cured Augustus Cæsar of a distemper. Choose that which is white, bright, and clear; that also which is of a yellowish colour is good, if it be so sharp that, upon a small touch upon the tongue, it burns and heats it; the older the better.

### REEDS.

We have several sorts, which are most exactly like those in England, and, having the same virtues and uses, I therefore refer to those who have written of them at large.

REILBON.

## REILBON

Is a sort of madder that grows in Peru; the leaf of it is smaller than ours. They use it, as the dyers in England, to dye red.

## REST-HARROW.

We have a sort of this plant that differs much from those in England, having no prickles. These plants are clammy, and smell like the ordinary *cistus*. They have a peculiar quality to provoke urine, to dissolve viscosities and tartarous humours in the reins and urinary passages, and to open obstructions. Ray affirms, that it cures *hernia carnofa*.

## RICE.

Rice grows as well in America as it doth in Africa and other parts. About twenty years past, I sowed some in a moist parcel of ground in Jamaica; but happening to plant out of time, it grew very rank, and did not bear. I cut it down close to the ground, and gave it to my horses, who eat it as well as Guinea-corn blades. Afterwards it grew up, and, at the usual or proper time, it bore an extraordinary quantity of grain, which was bearded like barley, which that with its outward husk is taken off, and then it is quite white. The Spaniards and Portuguese call it *arroz*, of which they make a spirit called arrack; the Arabians call it *arz*, and *arzi*. It is cooling and restraining; an emulsion made of it is good against the strangury from cantharides; the fine meal or flour takes away the marks of the small-pox.

## RICINUS.

There are many kinds or sorts of *ricinus* in America.

1. That



## 160 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

1. That commonly called oil-nut-tree, which has been already described.

2. *Ricinus Americanus major caule virescente*. This differs only, that the stalks of this are very green and the other reddish, and the fruit rather less.

3. The physic-nut, described before.

4. This differs very little from the former, only the leaf is thinner, and more divided at the ends, like briony leaves, and has a fine scarlet-coloured flower. The fruit is an easier purge than the common physic-nut; the flowers, dried and powdered, purge hydropic water plentifully.

5. The wild cassada, described before. This plant resembles the slaves-acre, that grows in Provence and Languedoc; but that has six or seven points, when old or full grown, and this but five.

6. The true cassada.

7. Wild rosemary.

### ROCKET.

I never could find out but one sort of rocket in America, and that very little notice taken of it, being a sort of sea-rocket: It grows like that in the Mediterranean sea, and is something like the *eruca marina Anglica*. They grow in salt ground near the sea. They purge strongly; the distilled water, four ounces drank warm, takes away the cholic, provokes urine, and kills worms.

### ROSEMARY.

Besides the garden rosemary, we have a wild Spanish rosemary. This shrub grows as big as one's arm, covered with a light-brown smooth bark, rising five or six feet high, having many white branches, beset with leaves about an inch distance from one another; they are

are two inches long, and a quarter of an inch wide, exactly like rosemary, but very white underneath, and green on the top or upper-side as rosemary, and standing upon the stalk as they do; the tops of the branches, for three inches length, are set thick with small white flowers, made up of many stamina; the flower is five-leaved. After this follows a tricoccus fruit, very small, sticking close to the stalk, smooth and whitish, each of the three sides containing an oblong brown shining seed: The whole plant smells very gratefully and strong. It is used very much in all sorts of medicated baths and fomentations for hydropical persons: the powder of the dried leaves is a specific in the cholic, and in all cold watery undigested humours, having all the virtues of rosemary.

The second sort has several small woody branches, about four or five feet long, sometimes rising upright, and sometimes lying along the surface of the earth, having a grey bark; the twigs have leaves at their ends, about an inch and half long and an inch broad, which makes them oval, snapt about the edges, and of a very dark green, something like tree-germander. The flowers consist of six green stamina, coming from the same centre, standing in a pentaphyllous calyx, coming out *ex alis foliorum* by very short foot-stalks; to which follows a green tricoccus seed, which afterwards grows as big as that of *heliotropium tricoccum*, only it is smooth, and of a very pleasant pale-purple colour. The leaves of this plant, bruised, are very odoriferous. This much resembles the *tracrium*, or tree-germander, and has much the same virtue, but is rather hotter.

#### ROUNCEVALS

Are a sort of pease, growing in America, in shape of the English rouncevals; but the pod differs, and is like the calavances.

L

RUE.

## RUE.

Besides the common garden rue, which grows very well with us, there are many wild rues, that grow in great plenty upon rocks in the mountains in America, which are commonly called wall-rues, and are tribed among the fern kind. Sir H. Sloane takes notice of four or five sorts growing in Jamaica. These wall or wild rues are accounted specifics against poisons, whether inwardly taken or outwardly received, by the bitings of serpents or other venomous creatures. The following electuary is admirable for the same purposes: *Powder of these rues, four ounces; zedoary, contrayerva of Jamaica, Virginia snake-root, and Indian arrow-root, of each, in fine powder, one ounce; saffron, in powder, half an ounce; cochineal, a quarter of an ounce; the rob or juice of these, with sugar or honey, make an electuary according to art; the dose is from one drachm to two, or as much as will lie upon the point of a broad knife, drinking a glass of Madeira wine after it.* This electuary is excellent against the plague or any pestilential fever, drives out the small-pox or measles, fortifies the heart and refreshes the spirits, opens obstructions, cures the jaundice and cholic, and takes away hysteric fits.

## RUPTURE-WORT.

There are few or none of these plants to be found in America. The only one is taken notice of by Sir H. Sloane; it is a water rupture-wort, growing on the banks of most rivers and wet places. The roots of these are many, small, and hairy; the stalks green, round, erect, lucid or almost transparent, about a foot high, having on each side, alternately, a small branch, and opposite to it a tuft of leaves; and out

of the branches; after the same manner, come twigs, having very small, green, lucid leaves, like those of *polygonum*, or knot-grass, only smaller in every part, very thick set one against another. The flowers come out, *ex foliorum alis*, on very small petioli, either reddish or green, and tetrapetalous, but so small as can hardly be discerned; the seed follows, as small as dust. This plant is very astringent to the taste.

## RUSHES,

Of which we have several sorts, as you may see in Sir Hans Sloane's Natural History of Jamaica, p. 121 and 122.

1. The *apoyomatlis*, or *phatzisfiranda* of Hernandez. It hath a red knobby root, which hath a very odorous smell, exceeding *calamus aromaticus*, and hath the same virtues; but I think it smells like Florence *orice*. The stalk is like English common rushes. This is a great antidote against poison, expels wind, takes away the cholic, and fortifies the stomach, causing a good digestion.

2. That which the negroes call *adru*.

3. The rush with which negroes commonly bottom chairs, and make mats, in Jamaica.

4. Which is a cat's tail, or reed-mace. These latter rushes are very astringent, and the seeds stupifying; mixed with butter, or any other proper thing, they kill mice; mixed with hog's fat, but better with goose-grease, they take away burning and scaldings.

## SAFFRON.

That which grows in America comes far short in goodness to that in England. Here also grow in great plenty the *cnicus*, five *carthamus salivus*, and *cnicus perennis*. The flowers of *carthamus* are much used by

the Spaniards (who call them bastard saffron) in all their broths, to give them a yellow colour, which they do; they are also used for dying. The seed is what is chiefly used in physic, or rather the kernel within the seed, which, beaten into an emulsion with honeyed water, or with the broth of a pullet, and taken fasting, opens the body, and purges watery and phlegmatic humours, both upwards and downwards; the seeds do the same clysterways; an electuary or lohoch, made with sugar or honey, and almonds and pine-kernels, cleanses the breast and lungs of phlegm; a drachm of the dried flowers taken, cures the jaundice; the confect, called *diacarthamum*, is a very great medicine to purge choler and phlegm, as also watery humours. Parrots delight to feed upon them.

## SAGE.

English garden sage grows but very indifferently in the southern parts of America, and much care must be taken of it to make it grow; but we have several shrubs called wild sages, their leaves being much like garden sage, but more odoriferous.

1. The first is a shrub, full of branches, growing to five or six feet high, and set full of leaves, very rough and jagged as a nettle, but in shape of sage; at the top of the branches come out many yellow or golden flowers, consisting of many leaves; after which come clusters of small greenish berries, like honeysuckles or woodbines; they are black when ripe, containing small seeds. For its great qualities it may well be called a sage, having all its virtues. It makes an excellent tea to strengthen the stomach; outwardly, if you apply the bruised herb like a poultice, it will cleanse the worst of ulcers, and heal any wound. The decoction is an excellent bath to strengthen the limbs.



2. A large wild sage, with white flowers, and commonly called in Jamaica *jack in the bush*.

ST. JOHN'S WORT.

I have seen a slender plant, which could hardly support itself, growing amongst bushes, which had a flower exactly like St. John's wort, but its fruit was like sycamore.

SALOMAN'S SEAL.

This plant is well known to the negroes in Jamaica, who eat it boiled.

SAMPIER.

There is nothing more common in America than sampiers of several sorts, which grow in all the salt grounds by the sea; but the chiefest is the common sea sampier, the same that grows in England; and I have eat of it pickled in Jamaica, as good as any in Europe. It hath the same virtues.

There is another sort, which resembles the English *kali*, *kelp*, or glass-wort; another sort hath a thick juicy saltish leaf, in shape of purslane, and is good pickled; another sort hath a turnsole leaf. Sampiers help stoppage of urine, &c.

SARGASSA, or ZARGASSO.

This is a sea-weed, of which I took up much in going from Jamaica through the Gulph. It is usually about a foot high, having tough, small, dark-brown or blackish stalks, on which are several small leaves, serrated about the edges, of a dark-brown colour. It has many round air-bladders coming out from the stalk, on small foot-stalks, very much like to lentils, which gave it the name. The whole herb, when dry,

is hard and brittle. A seaman affirmed to me, that, by eating of it, he was cured of a stoppage of urine, and brought away a great deal of sand and gross humours.

## SARSAPARILLA.

This plant is commonly known by this name, but some call it *smilax*, it being thought to be of the species of the China-root. The stalk is long, serpentine, woody, and prickly, climbing like a vine or a convolvulus upon every shrub or tree it is near; the flowers are white, and produce a berry, round and fleshy, like small cherries, green at first, and as they ripen turn a little reddish, and when full ripe are black, containing one or two stony seeds, of a whitish-yellow, having a white kernel. Although this plant grows in great plenty in Brasil, and other parts of America, yet it is not much taken notice of by the native Indians, the use of it having been found out and improved by the expert physicians of Portugal and Spain. There are two species of it; the stalks are alike, but different in bigness and shape of the leaf. The best is that of Honduras, which hath a stalk whose outside is very prickly, creeping on the banks in shady woody places; the leaves are cordated, and of a different length and breadth, of a fresh green on the upper side, the under side more pale, growing single on the stalks, alternatively, at a good distance from one another, having large ribs in shape and manner of *malabathrum*, or Indian leaf; at the foot-stalk of each leaf grow two small long tendrils or clavicles, by which it holds fast to the plant it joins to. The flowers grow in bunches, and are whitish; from thence follow the berries in bunches, first green, then red, and at last black, round, and wrinkled or shrivelled like

like dry cherries, containing one or two hard stones, of a whitish-yellow colour, with a hard white kernel, like a small almond. The root of this plant is what is made use of, and it is long and smooth, when first gathered, like a withe, without any prickles, having a thin skin or bark; between that, and a small wire withe in the middle, lies a white mealy substance when dry, which is all that is of use; and of this, pitifans or diet-drinks are made, to sweeten the blood, and for curing venereal diseases. The powder of the root is given, from a drachm to two, to cause sweat. It is reckoned a great alkali, to correct all saline pungent salts in the fluids of the body, and by that means cures venereal diseases, helps rheumatism, catarrhs, gouts, and all diseases proceeding from a superabounding saline acid in the blood and juices of the body.

## SASSAPRAS.

Some call this ague-tree, from the Indians performing great cures in agues and swelled legs with a decoction of the bark and root of it. The whole plant is a great anti-venereal and antiscorbutic, opening all obstructions, especially the distilled spirit and oil. I remember that my father cured many scorbutic people with a very strong decoction of the root of the tree, some that were so crippled with pain and swellings in their knees, that they were forced to use crutches; it also cures a *paraplegia*, or numb-palsy.

## SAVANNA-FLOWER.

This is so called in Jamaica, because it is found all the year round in blossom, in open savannas. It is too well known, and it is pity that ever the negro or Indian slaves should know it, being so rank a poison: I saw two drachms of the expressed juice given to

L 4

a dog,

a dog, which killed him in eight minutes time; but it may be so given, that it shall not destroy a person in many days, weeks, months, or years. Some years past, a practitioner of physic was poisoned with this plant by his negro woman, who had so ordered it that it did not dispatch him quickly, but he was seized with violent gripings, inclining to vomit, and loss of appetite; afterwards, he had small convulsions in several parts of him, a hectic fever, and continual wasting of his flesh. Knowing that I had made it my business some years to find out the virtues of plants, especially antidotes; he sent to me for advice; upon which I sent him some *nhandiroba* kernels to infuse in wine, and drink frequently of, which cured him in time; but it was a considerable while before his convulsive fits left him. The whole plant is full of milk; it is always green, and no creature will meddle with it.

#### SCABIOUS.

We have a sort of *scabious* grows in Jamaica, that has a round, striated, rough, and pretty large stem, rising to three feet high, having, towards the bottom, several leaves, set without order, on a half-inch long stalk. The leaves are five inches long, and two broad to the middle (where broadest), from a narrow beginning increasing to the middle, and then decreasing to the end, indented about the edges, being rough about, having the surface scabrous or corrugated, after the manner of sage or fox-glove, and woolly underneath; towards the top, the leaves are smaller. Out of their *axils* come hoary stalks, an inch long, supporting a round head of many white tubulous oblong flowers, each flower standing in a chaffy calyx or perianthium, made up of several dry brownish membranes; which afterwards contains three or four small, oblong, smooth, and

And shining grey seeds, having a few pappous hairs on their upper ends. This *scabious* is almost like the Spanish *scabious*, only the leaves are not so much divided and jagged as the Spanish. Parkinson saith, that *scabious*'s variation and difference consisteth chiefly in the leaves and flowers, not much differing in taste the one from the other, and therefore their virtues are to be accounted alike. They are hot and dry, of an opening, cleansing, digesting, and attenuating quality, whereby they are effectual for all sorts of coughs and shortness of breath. The following decoction is very good: *Dried scabious, one handful; liquorice-root, sliced, one ounce; figs, twelve; anniseeds and fennel-seed, of each an ounce, bruised; orice-roots, cut in thin slices, half an ounce; let them steep all night in a quart of wine; then boil the next day, until a third part is consumed; decant, and sweeten with honey or sugar; whereof take a draught morning and evening, for the diseases above mentioned.* Clarified juice of *scabious*, four ounces, taken with a drachm of Venice treacle, defends from the infection of the plague or pestilence. The herb also, bruised and applied to any carbuncle or plague swelling, is found by many experiences, saith Parkinson, to dissolve or break it within the space of three hours; the same, taken inwardly or outwardly, expels and takes away the poison of venomous creatures. A decoction of the roots, drank for forty days, cures leprosy, and all breakings-out; the juice does the same, and heals inward bruises.

#### SCAMMONY.

Scammony is the inspissated or thickened juice of a convulvulus plant. People differ in their opinion of this plant; some affirm, it is got only from one particular plant; others say, there are several plants that scammony is made from; such as follows:

1. Con-



## 179 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

1. *Convolvulus marianus catharticus folio rotunda flore purpureo.* It grows in Brasil, and in all or most parts of America, near the sea-shore, and is known by the name of *convolvulus Syriacus*, because it grows in Syria. The root of this plant is long and thick, supplied with nourishment by many small fibrous roots, full of milky juice; from the roots spring large green stalks, which creep along the ground, or climb upon any thing that is near it. Its leaves are green, in the form of a heart; after which come white or purplish flowers, in shape of a bell. The fruit is almost round, and membranaceous, containing black cornered seeds, almost like those of the Spanish arbour-vine. The whole plant is full of milky juice, and smells very strong; which juice is boiled to a consistence. This plant grows in great plenty about Aleppo and St. John de Acre, from whence comes the best scammony. Chuse that which is light, grey, tender, and brittle, being resinous, of a bitter taste and a faint unpleasant smell; reject that which is heavy, hard, and blackish. The next plant that scammony may be got from is,

2. *Convolvulus major polyanthus longissime latissimeque repens floribus albis minoribus odoratis.* Some will have this to be a *mechoacan*.

The *soldanellas* also afford scammony, which purges strongly dropical humours.

### SCORDIUM, or WATER-GERMANDER.

The American water-germander, or *scordium*, differs but little from the English *scordium*. It is of a healing and drying quality, and is accounted a good diuretic, alexipharmic, stomachic, pectoral, and vulnerary.

### SCOTCH GRASS.

This grass is so called in Jamaica, being brought  
hither

hither from a place called Scotland, in Barba loes. It is a sort of panic grass, or of the millet kind. This is the only grass to feed our cattle with; it grows in wet swampy places, and therefore is green all the year round; fifty acres of it will make more money than any thing we can plant, and is a good estate.

#### SEA-FEATHER, or SEA-FAN.

I have picked many of them by the sea-shores and keys; some blackish, and some of a purplish colour.

#### SELF-HEAL, or ALHEAL.

These herbs are called in Latin *prunella*, or alheal or self-heal; and the Germans call them *brunella*, or *brunellen*, because they cure that disease which they call *die bruen*, common to soldiers in camps and garrisons, which is an inflammation of the mouth, tongue, and throat, with blackness, accompanied with a strong burning fever and distraction or delirium: The juice of these plants is a certain specific for that distemper, and all sore mouths and throats, mixed with a little honey of roses and white-wine vinegar. The decoction of the herb, in wine or water, makes an excellent traumatic drink, to forward the healing of all wounds and stubborn ulcers. It is said to take away the pain and swelling of the testicles, which negroes are apt to have. Above twenty years past, one captain Pickering, a gentleman I knew very well, had a stick with fire at the end of it darted at him, which happened to come just under the brow of his eye, and seemed to turn his eye out, and all despaired of his life. No surgeon being at hand, they sent for an old negro man, well skilled in plants; as soon as he came, he ran and took of this herb that hath the bluish or purple flower, and washed it, reduced the eye as well

as he could to its place, and then laid on the bruised herb, bound it up, and the captain was carried home. The next day he sent for a surgeon; and, when they came to open it, found it healed up to admiration; upon which they sent for the negro, and desired him to finish his cure; which he did in two or three days, only applying the same thing; and then the captain rewarded the negro very well, and desired him to shew him the herb. This I had from several worthy gentlemen who were there present, and affirmed it to be matter of fact and truth, who since, they told me, use it to all green wounds with great success, and call it Pickering's herb to this day.

#### SEMPER VIVE.

This is the common aloetic plant which aloes is made from, and is so well known in America, where it grows in great plenty, that there needs no particular description of it. It is common for planters to give their children of its thick slimy juice, for worms. Aloes, which is only the condensed or inspissated juice of this plant, purges and fortifies the stomach, and is good against crude humours, opens obstructions, and cures surfeits from over eating and drinking; and, if dissolved in water, and inspissated again, it fortifies more and purges less. It preserves dead bodies, heals and cleanses old sores. The Indians have a medicine, made of myrrh and aloes, called *moeber*, which I have used with wonderful success in cleansing old ulcers, and it will also incarnate and heal them if the very bones were bare, whereas other greasy medicines would foul the bone; it also destroys maggots or worms in sores, which are very apt to breed in these hot climates. The juice, drank with milk, heals ulcers in the kidneys or bladder, and kills worms in man or beast. You must  
 forbear

forbear giving aloetic medicines to those troubled with the bleeding piles, or overflowing of the menses, to those that spit or vomit blood, or to women with-child. Aloes consists of two parts, resin and saline; the one dissolves in common water, the other will not but in spirit of wine.

#### SENSIBLE PLANT.

This plant is so called because, if you touch it never so lightly, it shrinks as if sensible, and folds its leaves close together to the middle rib or stalk, not falling flat down to the ground as the humble plant doth. It hath several small stalks and branches from one root, which are hard and woody, with divers joints, at which are little short prickled and winged leaves, opposite to each other, set very close together, and very narrow, small, smooth, and of a fresh green colour. It hath a mossy greenish white flower.

#### SEPTFOIL, or TORMENTIL.

There is a sort of purple septfoil, growing about a foot high, on the banks of the river Plate. The whole plant is restraining.

#### SHADDOCK.

I have seen them much larger than a man's head. The outside skin is of a lemon colour, but very smooth, and of a fine scent, exceeding lemon or orange; its rind is thick, and full of a volatile essential oil; next the inside skin is a white substance, as in citrons, and then a juicy pulp appears. Those of the best sort are of a deep-red or purple colour; but those that are white are very sour, and not good. They say, if you plant the seed, there is but one in a whole shaddock that will bring forth good and pleasant fruit: I have  
seen

seen many of them planted and come to bear, but never saw a good one produced from the seed. The best way is to take a stem or a twig, and ingraft or inoculate it on a good China orange stock, &c. The fruit is cooling and refreshing, abating drought and heat in fevers.

#### SILK-GRASS:

This plant is of the aloetic kind. The leaf is not so thick and juicy as *semper vive*, but much longer; some are five or six feet long, but narrow, yet not so narrow as the pine or penguin leaf, nor are they so broad or thick as the *currato*. It is full of small prickles on each side or edge of the leaf, and is tapering from the ground to the top, ending with a small prickle, which makes it of the shape of a lance.

The chief use of this plant is to make silk; which, as the Indians and negroes make it, is quite coarse, but very white, hard, and strong; of this they make hammocks and ropes, as also fishing-nets, which will endure the water longer than thread. The way that the negroes dress it here, is only to lay the blade, or leaf, upon a flat piece of wood, and then, holding it fast at one end, scrape off, with a blunt lath or piece of wood, the outward green substance, the inward white silk appearing, in straight lines or threads, from one end of the leaf to the other. After they have scraped both sides, they throw it into clear water, wash all the remaining green from it, dry it in the sun, and then twist it up into ropes, &c. Undoubtedly, this might be wonderfully improved: Nature having shewn the way, and brought it to such perfection ready to their hands, it might, with industry and the art of man, be perfected much more, to a considerable profit in making fine stuffs of it, and merchandizing in it.

SOAP.



## SOAP-BERRIES.

They are so called because the cistus or skins that inclose these berries lather in water, and scour like soap. When the hollow cistus or membrane is taken away, there appears a round, smooth, black berry, of which formerly they made buttons in England. This tree very much resembles the common English ash-tree in bigness, colour of bark, and shape of the leaf; but much differing in the fruit, which is a black round berry, of the bigness of a marble, contained in a skin looking and feeling like a dried bladder, very tough, and which doth not stick close to the berry, but seems to have a space or hollowness all round, which is so tough that you can hardly with your fingers separate one from the other. These skins, soaked in water, and rubbed with your hands, will lather and wash, or scour, as well as any soap, and have no smell. The wood is no lasting timber. I have been told, that the ashes of this tree will spoil a great quantity of other ashes for scouring or making pot-ash; which seems strange, there being such a soapy or scouring quality in the fruit of it.

## SORREL.

1. The vine sorrel. This with its clavicles lays hold of any thing that it is near, climbing over palisadoes, so thick that it cannot be seen through, and upon walls, covering them so that the wall cannot be seen, and keeps green all the year round for many years without decaying. The leaf is thick and juicy, as *orpinant*, or house-leek, but much lacerated and divided, so that one leaf looks like three or four, a little serrated on the sides, and hath a very sour or sharp taste like sorrel, which some make use of for sauce as common sorrel,  
but

but it is slimy, and leaves a little heat upon the palate. It bears a round berry, like the brionies, first green, and then very black; when ripe, it hath sometimes a great matted bunch amongst it like dodder, as thick and as big as a man's head; and when it seems to be withered or dried, which this dodder substance is, at one time of the year, if you handle or squeeze it, there will come out a light black substance like lamp black, which will stick so close to the skin as not easily to be washed off. I believe this might be of use for staining, colouring, or dying, if rightly understood.

2. French sorrel; of which they make excellent jellies and tarts, not of the leaves of the plant, but of the leaves of the capsula which contain the seed-vessel, and are red, thick, and juicy. Also, a syrup is made of them, far exceeding any syrup of English sorrels: The best way of making it is to take the red succulent leaves, and add three times their weight of double-refined sugar; put them together, without water, into a glass vessel, and then, in *balneo marie*, digest them in a moderate heat, until all the leaves are dissolved, which they will soon be, being soft and full of juice, and make a fine thick syrup, of a most beautiful red colour, which will keep much longer than that made with water, and is excellent in fevers, mixed with borage or purslane water. There is also a pleasant cool drink made of it with water. The root, given to two drachms, purges very gently the stomach and bowels.

There are also of this shrub whose leaves are of a yellowish-green, as these are red, and of the same use and virtues. The bark of this shrub is very strong and tough, like English hemp, and, I believe, would serve for the same purposes.

### SOUR-SOP.

This is a very common tree in Jamaica, bearing fruit, in shape and bigness of a bullock's heart, which is very juicy and pleasant to eat. There is a wild sort, called water-apple.

### SPANISH ARBOUR-VINE,

Or Spanish woodbind, which is of the convolvulus tribe. The vines of this plant are so large and spreading, that they may be carried over an arbour of an hundred yards long, and that all from one root, which is as large as English briony. It is milky, as is the whole plant, and purgeth very strongly all watery humours. I question not but a scammony may be made from it, &c.

### SPIDER-WORT.

There is in America a plant, that grows very plentifully in watery places, like to the English *phalangium*, or spider-wort. These spider-worts are all of the same virtues, and receive their name from having a peculiar quality to expel the bite or venom of spiders, which, it is said, they cure infallibly. Some of them grow like water-plantain; some have a leaf like gentian; some are branching and spreading, others not; some have deep-purple or bluish flowers, some have white flowers; another a reddish or carnation colour; but most of them soon fade away and spring again, and therefore have the name of *ephemeræ*.

### SPIKENARD.

In America grows, in great plenty, a most excellent spikenard. Its leaf is in shape of the balm, but much bigger, and more like the wild horse-mint, with  
M
a large

a large square rough stalk, and globulous head full of small blue flowers. It hath a very strong scent, like spikenard; and if you squeeze the tops in your hand, a clammy or oily substance will stick to it, and give it a strong scent like the best oil of spike. It is an annual plant, and in its greatest perfection about Christmas; in a little time after, none of it is to be seen. It is one of the greatest provokers of urine and stone-breakers that ever I experienced: I was once sent for to a person that lay in a strange condition, like hysteric fits, who, upon nice enquiry, I found was much troubled with the stone and gravel; and, near upon the time of voiding them, used to be so until she voided a stone or gravel, and then came out of these fits; upon which, I ordered a strong beverage or sherbet, with lemons, sugar, and a little spirit of vitriol, and then added an oily spirit made from this plant, and gave it to her to drink of plentifully like punch, telling them, that if it fuddled her it was no matter, it would do her no harm, for she had no fever. She followed my directions, drank plentifully of it, and fell into a sound sleep; and, as soon as she awaked, made a great quantity of urine, with small stones and gravel; in a few days, there were brought away as many small stones as could be held in the hollow part of one's hand; and she was free from those fits, nor ever complained of any gravel or stone, as long as she lived after, which was many years. I have often relieved persons that have had a total stoppage of urine, and have been in such agonies and pain that great sweats and fainting fits have attended them, and death expected every minute, by their only drinking of the aforesaid composition, which made them evacuate with great violence and in great quantities, bringing away gravel or slime along with their urine, which would smell very strong of the oily spirit. It also expels poison, and drives out all malignancies.



signancies. Planters give it decocted to the negroes, to drive out the small-pox, and to comfort the heart, as they call it. The dried herb, given in powder, expels wind, cures the cholic, and opens obstructions. The whole plant makes an excellent bath, to take away aches or pains; and heals ulcers.

We have another sort, that is very odoriferous, that grows with a long spiked head; this I have seen grow to six or seven feet high; but it is not so oily as the other sort.

#### SPIRIT-LEAF.

This plant is well known in Jamaica by this name. It hath several brown and straight roots, of an inch and an half or two inches long; from these roots arises a four-square stalk, about nine or twelve inches high, jointed, where come out the leaves, of a dark-bluish colour; at the top comes out the flower, monopetalous and bell-fashioned, of a delicate blue colour; after which succeeds a four-square seed-vessel, about an inch long, containing a great many small brown flat seeds; which seed-vessel, touched with the least moisture, springs open with a little snap or noise: And therefore I have advised a person to put one of the seeds in his mouth, and immediately it would fly open, with a leap up to the roof of his mouth, which would surprise those who were not acquainted with it. By this springing motion, it scatters its seeds as if sown by art, and often infests or over-runs great quantities of ground, not to be got out without much pains and difficulty. The whole plant much resembles the *gentianella alpina verna major et minor* of Parkinson. It is an admirable vulnerary herb; the planters make an excellent balsam of it, to cleanse and heal all ulcers. It is also called *felwort*.

Ma

SPLEEN-



## SPLEEN-WORT.

These are of the fern kind. They are accounted specifics for all distempers of the spleen, wherefore they have the name of spleen-wort; they open obstructions, and therefore good against the yellow jaundice; they take away hiccoughs and strangury, expel gravel; and help a violent gonorrhœa.

## SPUNGES.

We often meet with these on the sea-shores of America.

## SPURGES.

There are many sorts of spurges growing in America, even from a tree to one of the smallest creeping vegetables.

1. Called *tithymalus arbor Americana mali medicifolis amplioribus tenuissime crenatis succo maxime venenato*. This is very venomous.

2. *Ricini fructu glabro arbor jalifera lactescens foliis myrtino*.

3. *Thymelæa maritima ericæ foliis furculis tumidis et lomentosis*, which is a sort of spurge-olive.

4. *Thymelæa humilior foliis acutis atrovirentibus*. These are violent workers upwards and downwards, and therefore ought to be discreetly given.

5. *Cajatia*, alias *caacica*. The Brasilians set a very great value upon this plant. Piso saith, it is one of the best antidotes in the world to expel all sorts of poison; even, saith he, when it hath reached the very heart, which it corroborates and sets a beating, when just leaving off its office of pulsation; and causes the blood to circulate again, and that by only giving a pugil of the dried herb in a proper vehicle, or by giving the

The juice of the green herb ; also, the herb decocted, or infused in wine, doth the same. The green herb, bruised and applied as a poultice to the part bit or stung by any serpent or venomous creature, it immediately takes away the pain, and draws out the venom, preventing it spreading all over the body of fluids: From experience, saith Piso, one drop of the juice of this plant, dropped upon a serpent, immediately kills it; and for that reason, there is no prudent person, that goes in the woods of Brasil, will go without some of this herb. A bath made of the whole plant, with cotton-tree bark, takes away carbuncles and phlegmons: It is also experienced to be excellent in all venereal cases, as also a specific remedy in the belly-ache, as you may see by Dr. Trappaham's account of it, in his State of Health of Jamaica; where he says, " As for a specific for the dry belly-ache, take an Indian one (for the Indians have many such), which my worthy friend and sagacious, Dr. Lawford, of the island of Barbadoes, communicated to his excellency Lord Vaughan, by whose favour, for the benefit of the afflicted," saith Dr. Trappaham, " it was communicated to me: The said Dr. Lawford affirmed, that he had had above one hundred trials of this plant, of which, said he, I give a drachm of it, powdered, in any convenient liquor, and repeat it, once in three or four hours, till the usual symptoms of the disease abate; sometimes, I give it made into a syrup, of which I give one ounce to three; also, in decoctions and clysters. It is also, said the same doctor, an antidote against poison, and a great diaphoretic, expelling all malignancies in fevers." Trappaham saith, the English in Barbadoes called it snake-weed; " and," saith he, " after the symptoms of the belly-ache are removed by this specific plant, I would

have them apply a plaister of hog-gum to the weak limbs, using warm frictions, and renewing the plaister every twenty-four hours, which restores the use of the limbs, &c.

6. Sir Hans Sloane calls *tithymalus erectus acris parietariae foliis glabris floribus ad caulis nodos conglomeratis*. This is not of the sweet nature as the former, and yet more safe to be taken inwardly than the rest of the common spurges, but must be used with discretion.

7. The other is a sort of thyme, the smallest spurge of them all, and the most common, for it grows every where, even in the streets, between paved stones and bricks. I have known several persons use it, with good success, to take off the spots or films on the eyes, that have come after the small-pox, and that by only dropping the milky juice into them; but I should think it more safe to mix it with a little honey, for it eats off all sorts of warts. The people in Jamaica call it eye-bright, for its great cures to the eyes.

Spurges are generally of one and the same kind, only some more violent in their operation than others, except the sweet spurge called *caiaica*, mentioned before, which hath a quite different nature; for, as all other spurges work upwards and downwards, this doth neither, but operates by sweat and urine. The reason of the others working so strong, is from their abounding with an essential fixed acrid salt and oil, and therefore dangerous to be administered without correcting; but, when corrected, they may be given with safety in dropsies, lethargies, phrensies, &c. You may make an extract of them, which some use as a general purger. Raius saith, that spurge-laurel, powdered and infused in wine-vinegars, cures cancers.

STAR-APPLE.

The fruit of this tree is as round as a ball, as big as the largest of our English apples, and, when cut across, resembles a star, the seed partition making it so. It hath a thin skin, containing a soft pulpy sweet substance, but clammy; the stones, or seeds, are almost in shape of a prune stone, and nearly as hard, partly smooth and partly rough. They are fine large spreading trees, whose leaves are in shape and bigness of the calhew, but of a fine deep-green on the upper side, and of a fine foliomort underneath. They bear but once a-year, which is about Christmas, and then their fruit is sold about the streets, and much admired by some.

STAR-STONES.

We meet with several of these stones by the sea-side. They are of the coral kind. Some are called brain-stones, because upon the surface of them there is a representation of the meanders, windings, and turnings, which appear upon the surface of the brain. Some have shining specks in them, like stars; and others are called rose-stones.

STAR-WORT.

There are several sorts of these plants. Plumier describes seven sorts, and Sir H. Sloane two. Star-worts are recommended for the cure of venereal tumours, as also to abate inflammations of quinsies in the throat, and cleanse and heal ulcers there or elsewhere; to stop defluxions of all humours, and good in inward bruises. Craterus commends a decoction or syrup of the flowers, to cure the falling sickness. The seeds are aromatic; and Piso says, the whole herb makes an excellent bath for pains and inflammations.

## 14. HORTUS AMERICANUS

### STOCKFISHHOOT.

The Dutch give this wood, that grows about the lagoon of Nicaragua, the name of *stockvisshout*; but with us it is commonly called Nicaragua wood. It is but small to what logwood is, seems to be very tough, and is about the bigness of dried stockfish; which may be the reason the Dutch call it *stockvisshout*. It dyes a very fine red.

### STOECHAS.

We have a wild sort or two of *stœchas*: One sort is called by some *cassidony*, or French lavender; another is a sort of cudweed. These plants are very astringent, and therefore proper for fluxes of the body, and all defluxions of rheums. A syrup made of the tops of it, when in flower, is good for coughs and catarrhs.

### STRAWBERRIES.

English strawberries will grow in America as well as in England, if care be taken of them: They are apt to spread themselves in strings and runners, covering great quantities of ground; and then they will blossom but not bear well. In Chili, they plant whole fields with a sort of strawberry, much different from ours (the leaves are rounder, thicker, and more downy), which they call *frutilla*. The fruit is generally as big as a walnut, and sometimes as an hen's egg, of a whitish-red, but not so delicious as our wood-strawberries, and more of the taste of the English little hoboy-strawberries.

### SUN-FLOWER.

These grow as well and as large, or rather larger than in England; they are the very same sort, and have all the same virtues.

### SUPPLE-



## ROK-TUS AMERICANUS

### SUPPLE-JACK

It is a withe so called, which is full of, round knobs at every five or six inches distance, and, for the toughness and suppleness, called supple-jack. They are of all sizes; but if you do not oil them now and then, they will grow very brittle, &c.

### SWEET-SOP.

A leaf, laid on pillows or beds, will draw all the chinks or bugs to them, so as you may be rid of them.

### SWEET-WOOD.

Besides the lignum aloes and rhodium, we have another sweet-scented wood, commonly called timber, sweet-wood-tree, which is of the laurel-leaf kind. At one time of the year, the pigeons feed upon the berries of these trees, and then their inward parts, and sometimes their flesh, is very bitter.

### SYCAMORE.

I have often seen, as I have rode along, a small plant among the bushes, growing about six or seven feet high, which seemed not to be able to support itself, but yet did not climb about any thing: It had a very small stalk, and but few leaves, as large as a laurel, but thin and softer. At the top were branches of yellowish flowers; afterwards came winged seed-vessels, exactly like the sycamore.

### TACAMAHAC.

This gum flows from the bodies of large thick trees, like the English poplars, growing plentifully in New Spain and Madagascar, where they are called *harame*. The leaves are small and dented, the fruit red, of the size

size of a large nut, with a peach-like stone. See the figure of it in *Piso*. It is said to ease all manner of pains in the head, nerves, joints, or womb, and to be very good in vapours. It is so famous among the Indians in America, that they use it in all pains whatsoever. It much resembles *galbanum*.

#### TAMARINDS.

The tamarind-tree is well known in *Jamaica*. The pulp of this fruit is purging and very cooling, quenching thirst, and abating the heat of inflammatory fevers; the only fault is, it is apt to gripe some persons violently. It opens obstructions, and is good against pimples or breakings-out, which proceed from the heat of blood and salt humours; with borage-water, it is excellent for heat of urine proceeding from a venereal cause; and is a very good purge, mixed with rhubarb and cassia, for the same distemper.

Here are also two or three wild tamarind-trees, but the fruit is of no use; their bodies are excellent hard timber: The one is called red, and the other white, tamarind; another sort hath leaves like *tamarisk* or *savin*, but its fruit unlike, which is an excellent restrigent to stop fluxes of blood, and cleanse and heal old ulcers.

#### TAYO.

This is a large sort of *eddo*. The roots of these, although never so well boiled, will heat the throat (which is called scratching the throat), and therefore are generally given to hogs to eat.

#### TEA.

And first, that which is called *Lima tea*. *Feuille* saith, the virtue of this herb (which is the same with the

the China tea) was not known in Peru till 1709: Then we in Jamaica were beforehand with them, for it hath been known with us above thirty years; and about twenty years past, a French captain of a ship affirmed to me, as we were walking together about our town called St. Jago de la Vega, observing this plant grow in such plenty, that it was the very same plant as that of China tea, and that he lived there many years, and had seen large fields of it, and the way of cultivating it; and all the difference was, theirs was larger, owing to their cultivation. This plant, Sir H. Sloane takes notice of in his History of Jamaica, and makes it a sort of hedge-hyssop. Paul Hermanus calls it *capraria Curassavica*, from the Dutch in Curaçoa, who call it *cabrita*, from the goats feeding upon it; but I never saw the goats in Jamaica eat of it. It is called the lesser tea. Now, to clear the doubt whether this be the same tea that grows in China and Japan, I will first describe the plant which is called West-Indian tea, and then the East-India tea, by which we may see the difference. And first, observe that this plant hath several small long brown roots, about two inches long, which send up a stem three or four feet high (and would be much higher, if cultivated), woody, covered with a smooth clay-coloured bark, and having several branches, which are very thick set with leaves, without any order; each leaf is from one inch to two inches long, and about half an inch broad about the middle (where it is broadest), and then goes off tapering to a sharp point, having no foot-stalks, of a deep-green colour, smooth and thin, being a little serrated on its edges, and they would be much larger if planted in good ground, and taken care of as they do in the East-Indies. Between the leaves and stalk of the branches come the flowers standing on a short foot-stalk, which

## 232 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

are small, and white, seeming to have five leaves, but are only deeply divided into five parts, standing in a green calyx; then comes the seed-vessel, which is oblong, cylindrical, four-cornered, but very small, and when dry is of a light-brown colour, in which are contained a great many small brown seeds.

Now, to come at the true knowledge of the China tea is no small difficulty. Bontius hath pretended to give us a figure of the plant, which seems to differ very much from the description of others, of this plant; and for the better clearing and passing a judgment upon this plant, I shall set forth the several different accounts of it, and shall begin first with Bontius.

The annotators upon Bontius say, it is no wonder, if, about this noble Asiatic plant, there should be such different accounts, the natives having so reserved it as a secret to themselves, suffering no stranger to see it growing; and if any asked them whence it came, and where it grew, they would always prevaricate, and never answer directly: Sometimes they would call it an herb, another time a shrub, so that nothing of certainty could be concluded from what they said. As to the figure and manner of its growing, Bontius himself complains he was never able to obtain; but at length, by the favour of Lord Caron, a worthy prefect of Japan, he obtained a draft of the plant, which he hath given us, which shews the bigness of the leaves, flower, and seed, which indeed differs little or nothing from that which grows with us in America, only the leaves are broader, and the whole plant larger, which may be owing to their cultivation. The figure of the plant having not hitherto been given, until Bontius gave it us, it is no wonder that many have erred about this plant, and seem to make a difference between tea and *tsia*, when they are both one and the same plant, the Chinese calling

calling it tea, and the Japanese *tsia*. This shrub, saith Bontius, is of the height and bigness of our European fragrant-bushes; the stalks and branches, from the foot to the top, are adorned with tender pointed leaves and flowers, which are very numerous, whose leaves, although of the same form, yet are so different in bigness that, upon one and the same shrub, are accounted five different sorts of tea; viz. the first and lowest leaves, nearest the bottom of the shrub, are the broadest; to these succeed a second sort, much smaller, and so on to the top; and the smallest leaf is accounted the best. The difference of leaves is no more than what is common to many plants, and is the same with our American tea. The flowers are in bigness, colour, and shape, like our eglantine or sweet brier, but not in smell. The flower falling off, there remains a fruit like a navel, containing a round black seed (herein it differs vastly from the American tea). The root is fibrous, dispersed in very small fibres into the ground, to draw its nourishment. The leaves, when green, are somewhat aromatic, besides a little hottish and bitterish (herein it differs much from ours). Some have testified, and it seems most probable to be true, that this plant at first grew wild in China, and lay long neglected, but by its culture, high virtues, manner of preparing, and daily use, is but modern as it now appears; and so were tobacco, sugar-canes, and indigo, which in former times were wild, and not minded till the qualities of them were discovered by the native Indians to people of other nations; and then they were soon improved by cultivation, with pleasant and profitable transportation through all the known world; and who knows what perfection our wild tea might be brought to, if the same pains and labour were taken with it as in the East-Indies? But I shall now proceed to other ac-



## 108 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

### THORNY APPLES.

There are three sorts of this plant. One hath a very white flower. Of this sort I saw growing in a garden in Colchester, above forty years ago: The surgeon who had it made both salves and ointments of it, the use of which gained him much credit; and there is an account in Gerrard, of a gentlewoman in Colchester, who was so burnt with lightning as to be thought past all relief, but was cured by an ointment made of the leaves of this plant. I have known it experimentally cure contracted tendons or nerves, by chafing or rubbing in the ointment hot into the part affected. It hath a thin green stinking leaf; smelling almost like opium; and much indented; it branches and spreads like a little tree; the stalks are of a pale green; it hath a long tubical white flower, after which comes its fruit, which is oblong; and in shape and bigness of a walnut with its green shell; set full of soft prickles while green, but when dry are able to penetrate into the flesh; these contain a vast quantity of small black seeds, like the *papaver spinosum*, and of a stupifying quality. I know a gentleman at this present time, that, whenever he hath a fit of the gout, applies these leaves to the part, and it gives ease in about three hours. The leaves, applied to the head, ease pain and cause rest.

There is another sort, commonly called trumpet flower (because it is so long and large, in the shape of a trumpet or hautboy), of a fine purple colour without-side, a fine white within, as soft as velvet, and of a delicate sweet scent; some of them are double-flowered like a trumpet; all its stalks are black and shining; its fruit or seed-vessels, instead of prickles, are full of little protuberances like warts; its seed is flat, and of a light-brown colour.

The

The third sort hath the same kind of seed-vessel, but a little more prickly; its stalks are of a shining black, its flowers of a pale-blue, but not so long nor so large as the former.

# THOUFA.

This is a shrub like horse-tongue. The flower of it is long, of an Aurora colour, resembling that of birthwort; from its leaves and rind proceeds a yellow milk, with which they cure ulcers; but some will have it to be a poison-plant. It grows in Chili, and most southern parts of America.

# THROAT-WORT.

This plant is so called from its specific quality in curing diseases of the throat. It hath some resemblance to the valerian. There is very little of it grows in America.

# TOAD-FLAX.

There are several of these kinds of plants in America.

1. American toad-flax, with a small yellow flower.
2. *Linaria palustris saniculae folio*, of Plumier.
3. *Linaria minor erecta caerulea*, of Sir Hans Sloane. It hath a round single stalk, rising about two feet high, on which are placed leaves alternatively, about an inch and half long, but narrow, like the leaves of *linaria lutea vulgaris*. The tops of the stalks are branched into several long spikes, six inches long, full of blue flowers as the others of this kind, after which follow so many roundish turgid seed-vessels, each divided into two cells, in which lie flat brown seeds. These have much the same virtues as common flax-weed; the juice, mixed with hogs lard, is a most effectual remedy for the pain and swelling of the piles or hæmorrhoids.

## TOBACCO.

The juice of green tobacco destroys maggots in sores beyond any thing that can be made use of; it makes an excellent healing balsam or salve; an oil, drawn in a retort from dried tobacco, scales the bones, cleanses the foulest ulcers, and takes away their callous edges, making them fit to heal; the white ashes cleanse the teeth, and kill the worms in them.

## TOOTH-WORT.

This plant is so called from the form and colour of the root, which is very white, and is composed, as it were, of a great many teeth. We have a sort of it growing in America; some will have it to be a sort of lead-wort. This plant hath a viscous green calyx, in which is a white pentapetalous flower, like the *lychnis sylvestris flore albo*, with a rough viscid capsula, which catches flies. This plant is not a true climber, and yet it cannot support itself, it generally growing amongst shrubs. It is counted a cooling, drying, and restraining plant, therefore good in ruptures, and a good vulnerary herb for wounds: Some make it to have the properties of wild champions, others of lung-wort.

## TRAVELLERS JOY.

This is a great climber. I never could understand why it is called travellers joy, or what joy travellers reap from it: The country people in England call it *honefly*; but we never make any use of it but to tie rails with, and it is commonly called pudding-withe, being soft and pappy whilst green, and of a hot biting taste. The juice and flowers, beaten and boiled, and then rubbed and applied on the skin, take off spots and freckles; the root, infused in salt water, and mixed with wine, purges all watery humours.

TREE-



## TREE-ROSEMARY.

This I happened to meet with by chance. Pulling down some old houses, I smelt a very strong smell of rosemary, which made me enquire into the reason of it. They told me, that there was some rosemary-wood among the timber of the houses. I then desired they would get me some of it, which they did; I found it was only the bark that smelt, which no rosemary exceeded. Some will have it to be a sort of clove-bark tree, which grows in great plenty upon the main continent. I first found this tree on Bachelor's Plantation, which was afterwards mine, and is now well known to all or most planters in Jamaica. I carried some of the bark with me to England in the year 1717, which kept its scent very well; and I question not but it would be found, upon experience, to be very useful to distillers, and of many medicinal uses.

## TRUMPET-TREE.

This is the common name this tree is called by in Jamaica, I suppose from its hollowness. It bears a long, crooked, soft julus, representing or resembling worms, and hath a very large indented leaf. It is of a very quick growth, growing very straight and tall, without any branches, and at the top there is a soft pappy substance, which some will eat; cattle will eat the leaves and its fruit, so will pigeons. The holly on the top of the tree contains a white, fat, and juicy pith, which some eat; but the negroes, with this, and with the young tender soft leaves, cure their wounds and old ulcers. I was once in the woods, and was caught in a great shower of rain, having only an old Congo negro with me, who made me a hut; and I, having heard that some negroes could make fire, as they called

## 296. HORTUS AMERICANUS.

it, I asked him if he could do it; he said yes, and went and got a dry piece of this tree, and split it, making a little hole or dent in it with the point of his knife; he then took a small piece of harder wood, and made the end of it to fit that dent; then he sat down, and held the flat piece between his feet; and with the upright piece, which centered in the hollow of the other, twirled it round very swift between the two palms of his hands; it began to smoke in a very little time, and fire appeared; which he so managed that we had soon a very good fire. The juice of the tender tops is astringent, and good against fluxes, immoderate *catamenia*, and gonorrhœas; it is also good against the immoderate *lochia*, if a poultice of the leaves be applied to the navel. Its bark is very tough, and makes as good ropes as those of hemp. I knew a physician that cured many dropfical negroes with the ashes of this tree, which afterwards I made use of for the same purpose; and I observed, that they were the heaviest ash that I ever saw (which I discovered by weighing them with other wood-ashes), and made a stronger lixivium than any others, having a greater quantity of fixed salt in them; they are therefore proper for dropfical persons.

### TURNSOLES.

These plants have their names from their flowers always turning to the sun, and are called from the Greek *heliotropiums*. There are several kinds of them in Jamaica.

1. *Heliotropium arboreum maritimum*. This plant hath succulent or thick juicy leaves, covered over with much white down, like the American cudweed or cotton-weed; the tops are branched out into several spikes of white flowers, contorted like a scorpion's tail.

2. A



## HORTUS AMERICANUS. 139

1. A sort of wild sampier, described already.
2. A greater sort, with a white flower.
3. The wild clary.
4. Another sort, with narrower clary leaves.
5. *Heliotropium minus lithospermi foliis*, a sort with a groundsel leaf. It cools and gently purges by stool, and is counted a specific against the poison of the *phalangium* spider, and against scorpions.

### VALERIAN.

We have very little or none of the true valerian growing in America, that ever I could find. Sir H. Sloane takes notice of two sorts of valerianellas: the first is called hog-weed, mentioned before. Of the second sort, the lower part of the main stem is as big as one's arm, having a furrowed white bark. It is a climber, taking hold of any palisadoes or trees it comes near, and branches at the top, rising seven or eight feet high. The branches are many; round, red or green, and brittle, hanging downwards; the leaves come out at the joints, and are exactly like those of the greater sort of chick-weed; the tops of the twigs send out several *radii*, or foot-stalks, as from their common centre, like the *umbellifera*, sustaining each one small greenish-yellow flower, like a small cup, being round, undivided, and almost like *muscus pxydatus* in shape; after which comes a small, long, brown seed, almost like those of some *umbellifera*, growing longer from the beginning to the top, and being a little tough. It is a cooling and moistening herb. It grows in most hedge-rows and fences every where.

### VANILLAS, or BANILLAS.

This is a convulvulus plant, climbing about shrubs and trees. The fruit or pod is called by the Indians

## 408 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

in Mexico *mecafuthil*. I have seen it grow in Jamaica, but I never knew any person there that could cure it, or bring it to its fine scent, as the Spaniards do at Campeche and Bocatoro Guatulco. It is a vine, with a round, jointed, yellowish-green stalk, putting forth here and there leaves of the bigness and shape of the velvet-leaf; its flowers are of a whitish-yellow colour, almost in shape of a hand; after the flowers follows a slender long pod, five or six inches long, full of small seed; the outside skin of the pod is first green, and when ripe yellowish, and, as they dry and are cured, grows black and shrivelled; upon opening it, the seeds within are so thick, small, and fine, that it looks like velvet. Although they grow in great plenty in most parts of America, yet few know how to cure them, so as to have their true aromatic scent, the Spaniards keeping the secret to themselves; but the Indians, who taught them, informed me, that they had but two ways of curing them: The first was, when they are just ripe (for if you let them stand too long they will split open of themselves, in order to scatter their seed, and then you can never cure them) they gather them, and hang them up by one end, in a shady place, to dry; as they dry, they now and then press them gently between their fingers, which makes them flat, and then slicken them over with a little oil, which hinders them from drying too fast and splitting open; and so repeat, until they are fit to be rolled up neatly in papers. The other way is, to gather them as before, and scald them in the following liquor; viz. Make a brine with salt and water, strong enough to bear an egg; then put in a fourth part of chamber-lye, and a reasonable quantity of quicklime, which mix, and boil together about half an hour; then take it off, and put your vanillas into the liquor; let them remain there until they are thoroughly scalded

or

or parboiled; then take them out, and dry them in the shade, or where no sun can come to them. In the same manner you may cure China-root; but instead of drying it in the shade, you must dry it in the hot sun, and then no worms will take it; and if a little of the red colour comes out of the root it is never the worse for sale (so that you can but keep the worm from it), for the palest china-root is now become the most valuable. The Spaniards have a particular way of manuring and cultivating the grounds where they plant their vanillas, or otherwise they would make but little advantage of them, as the Japanese and Chinese do their tea; and, after planting them in well-dunged land, they take care to mould them up as they grow, and then put poles for them to run upon, as we do hops in England; then they take them just in their full ripeness and scent, they having a most particular odoriferous scent, and yielding a great deal of oil and volatile salt. They are very cordial, cephalic, stomachic, aperitive, and carminative, opening all obstructions, attenuating viscous humours, provoking urine and the menstrual discharge. It is often mixed by the Spaniards with their chocolate, which makes it have a pleasant scent; and then, to make it of a fine yellow or golden colour, they add annatto, the Spaniards having a very great opinion of its virtues. It is supposed, that the scent in Warham's apoplectic balsam, for which he got a patent, was owing to vanillas, &c.

#### VERVAIN.

We have several sorts of these plants. One sort is exactly like that in England; it keepeth green all the year round. This sort is well known by most or all the inhabitants of America: The Indian and negro doctors perform great cures with it in dropxies, especially

## HERPES AMERICANUS.

cially those in women, occasioned by obstructions of the menstrual discharge, and that by only giving the juice of the plant. It is a powerful remedy against worms, as was evident by a gentlewoman in America, who was in a lingering consumptive condition for some time, and the occasion of it could not be found out by the physicians: Her lungs were good, and so was her appetite, but she still wasted, and was always complaining; at last, a skilful Indian gave her the juice of this plant, mixed with some sugar, by the use of which she voided, in a few days, a thick worm, above twelve inches long, hairy, and forked at the tail, after which she soon recovered, and was perfectly well. The same person recommended this remedy to another gentlewoman in Peru, who, by taking it in the same manner, voided many small long worms, and, among the rest, one very long and flat, like unto a long white girdle; after which she also became well. It is almost certain, that the death of most children in America is occasioned by worms, entirely owing to their fruit, which is very apt to breed them; This might be often prevented, by taking the juice of this plant, with contrayerva infused in wine; which would also prevent the fever that is occasioned by them. The ancients attributed many virtues to vervain; It is a great cephalic, and vulnerary in the distempers of the eyes and breast, in obstructions of the liver and spleen; it makes an excellent gargarism for diseases of the throat, and is good against piles and falling-down of the anus.

To take away the hardness of the spleen, *bruise vervain with the white of an egg and barley-meal or wheat-flour; make it into a cataplasm, and apply it to the part.*

### VELVET-LEAF.

This is a convolvulus plant. It grows in great plenty  
amongst

amongst ebonies, climbing about them. Its leaves are as soft as any velvet, which makes the planters call it velvet-leaf; they are about the bigness of an English crown piece, rounding like the *affarabacca*, &c. of a yellowish-green colour. It is a most excellent antidote against poison, inwardly taken or outwardly applied; I have seen it heal a wound to admiration, by just laying one of the leaves upon the wound; it cures ulcers in the lungs. I knew a physician perform great cures on consumptive persons, who told me that his remedy was only a syrup made of the leaves and root of this plant, for which he had a pistole a bottle.

## VINES.

There are several sorts of wild vines in America, bearing fruit.

1. Those that climb upon trees, and have a very pleasant, small, black grape. [See Water-Withe.]
2. The wild vine of Virginia.
3. The wild vine of Canada.

Wild vines are of the same nature, virtue, and quality, as the manured, which are pleasant to the stomach, and provoke urine; the leaves make a good mouth-water, and an excellent bath or wash for the piles, &c. The ashes of the branches clear the eyes of films, sores, and ulcers, and take away the overgrowing skins of the nails of the hands and toes.

## VIOLETS.

We have some plants whose flowers resemble European violets, but come short of their fragrant smell; as,

1. The tall Chili violet, without scent, but its flowers of a deep-blue; of which they make a tea which is very opening.

2. The cress violet of Peru. This elegant plant the Spaniards



## HERB. FORTUS AMERICANUS.

Spaniards call *paxaritos*, because its flower is composed of two particular large yellow leaves at bottom of the flower, extended like the wings of a bird. It grows about Lima.

3. Sir H. Sloane's *viola folio baccifera repens flore albo pentapetaloide fructu rubro tricocco*. This herb has a small, round, creeping stem, putting forth at its joints many small fibrous roots, and having small branches at about an inch distance from one another, each of which is about an inch and a half long, having roundish leaves standing opposite to one another, on an inch-long reddish foot-stalk, in every thing resembling those of violets, only smaller and rounder. The flowers come out at the tops of the branches; they are white, and divided in their margins into five sections; then come several round smooth berries, as big as an English pea, containing, in an orange-coloured pulp, two long brown seeds. It loves to grow in shady moist places, by the sides of woods. The berries, or whole plant, boiled in whey, cure fluxes; and, boiled in oil, cure blood-shot eyes.

4. The corn violet, dame's violet, and Venus's looking-glass. It puts out its flowers a little before Christmas with us in America; they are of a fine blue colour, with five sections, making a fine show, like blue pinks. It grows almost every where in America. The whole plant is hot and dry in the third degree, and much of the nature of rocket; the distilled water of the flowers, inwardly taken, causes sweat, and, outwardly, is a good beauty-wash.

## VIRAVIDA,

Is the name they give a sort of *semper vive* in South America; the infusion whereof was used with great success by a French surgeon, for curing a tertian ague.

VIRGINIA

## VIRGINIA SNAKE-ROOT.

This is called *polyrhifos Virginiana*, or the rattlesnake weed of Virginia.

## WAKE ROBIN, or ARUMS,

Of which there is great variety.

1. The *tayas*, mentioned before.
2. The lesser *tayas*.
3. The *eddos*. These three are eaten as bread-kind, as shewn before.
4. The dumb-cane, mentioned before.

The roots of every species of these plants, but especially of the spotted ones, have an extraordinary acrimony, so that if you taste any of them, they will bite your tongue the whole day: But how biting soever they be, if their roots are thoroughly dried, and kept for some time, they lose all their acrimony, become insipid in taste, and may be taken very safely. The dried root, pulverized and mixed with honey, powerfully expectorates thick and tough matter, and is therefore excellent in asthmas. The roots of arum are the basis in the stomachic powder of Quercetanus. A drachm of the root in powder, given in a proper vehicle, is an excellent remedy against the plague or pestilential fevers, and against poison; taken in white or Rhenish wine, provokes urine, brings down the monthly purgations, purges effectually of the *lochia*, and brings away the after-birth; taken with sheeps milk, helps inward ulcers; the fresh roots and leaves distilled, with a little milk, make a fine beauty-wash, and is an excellent water for all sorts of spotted and malignant fevers; the powder of the roots, mixed with flour of brimstone, is a sovereign remedy for a consumption; the root bruised, or the leaves, applied as  
a poultice

a poultice, ripens any boil or plague-fore; the juice of the leaves cures a polypus in the nose, and all foul ulcers.

Besides the arums, there are several American dragons or dracunculuses: 1. The American dragon, with snipped or jagged leaves, which, upon each knot of the stalk, sends forth two roots from each side, which stick close, if not insinuate or penetrate, into the bark of the tree; the foot-stalks of the leaves are longer and thicker than those of the *colocasia hederacea sterilis latifolia*, and the leaves near to the same size, thickness, and colour, deeply divided round the edges, like the *palma Christi*; from the middle nerve or rib of the leaf there is a pretty thick nerve, that reaches to the extremity of each segment. Its leaves bruised, and mixed with hogs lard, make an excellent unguent for old ulcers in legs; which, Dampier saith, one of their ship's crew learnt from an Indian. They are of the nature and quality of arums, but in a lesser degree of heat and pungency.

#### WALL-FLOWERS.

Sir H. Sloane, in his Natural History of Jamaica, takes notice of a plant which he calls a yellow wall-flower, with a *polygala* leaf; the leaves are like the common milk-wort; it hath a yellow tetrapetalous or four-leaved flower, and a small pod. It is much of the nature of the English wall-flowers, which are said to cleanse the liver and reins from obstructions, provoke the menses, and expel the secundines and dead child.

#### WALNUTS.

We are not without walnuts in America, especially in Virginia; one sort is called *hickory*. But Sir H. Sloane speaks of two or three sorts in Jamaica. I saw one



one sort growing in Guanaboa, or Golden-Vale, in St. John's parish, in Jamaica: I observed its outward shell was quadrangular, of a yellowish-green colour, and, when that was taken off, there were four black round kernels, but very white within and pleasant, eating like a filbert; they say they eat well roasted, as well as raw. I could get nobody to tell what they called them, but one affirmed to me it was *Virginia bread-nut*.

#### WATER-APPLE.

Some call them Sweet-Apple. I have seen of them very large. Piso places them among his poison-plants, but the alligators eat of them, they growing always by river-sides. I have tasted of them, and they seem to have a sweetish taste, but are very watery; it may be, the great coldness and moisture may make them a sort of poison to the stomach.

#### WATER-CRESSES

Grow in moist springs and rivers in Jamaica, and the very same sort as grow in Europe; but, if any thing, these in Jamaica are the strongest, and most peccant and biting upon the tongue.

#### WATER HEMP-AGRIMONY.

Sir H. Sloane makes two sorts of them, and calls them *Eupatorium aquaticum duorum generum*; of which, he saith, we have two sorts of our own land, meaning England, and another also brought from America; being in all other things very like one unto the other, but only in the placing or setting of the leaves upon the stalks; which, in one sort, hath divers leaves set together, like the figure of a hand, all meeting together at the bottom, set by distances at the stalks, every one  
not

not divided but whole, yet dented about the edges, and in form and greenness like unto the leaves of wild hemp: And, in the other, which is that we are writing of, every leaf is somewhat divided, three or five upon a stalk, two at a joint; the flowers are yellowish-brown, made of many leaves like a star, set about a middle thrum, with green heads or capsula under them, divers standing together, thrusting forth from the joints with leaves and the tops of the branches, which turn into long flat rugged seed, and will stick like burs to any garment. The whole plant is somewhat aromatic, and tasting somewhat sharp like pepper, and so doth the root also. Although all these sorts of hemp-like agrimony usually grow by water-sides, yet they will grow in drier places. The hemp-like agrimony, or *Eupatorium cannabinum*, is of the same temperature of heat and drying as the other sorts, as opening, cleansing, and cutting viscous humours, and therefore good in the jaundice, dropies, hardness of the spleen, &c. The juice of it drank is commended against inward imposthumes, and for outward swellings applied as a poultice; they provoke urine and the *menstrua*; a bath of the whole herb is good against leprosy, itch, and scabs, and is a good vulnerary.

#### WATER-LILIES.

There are several sorts of water-lilies, the roots of which are said to be an antidote against the biting of the snake called *cobra capella*, or hooded snake. The leaves, stalks, and flowers of the other water-lilies are good against inflammations, hot pains, burnings, or scaldings; the oil, anointed on the temples, causes rest; the seeds and roots are useful in dysenteries, diarrhoeas, gonorrhoeas, and weakness in women. The

Egyptians



Egyptians make their *scarbet nufar* of it; the Turks make an infusion of the flowers in water, over-night, to drink the next morning, to keep them from the head-ache. A syrup of the flowers or conserve is good against spitting of blood; and the powder of the seed, given in conserve of hips, does the same, and is good against inward heats.

## WATER-WITHE.

Some call them wild vine; and indeed this may be called the *true travellers joy*, to those that travel the woods, and meet with them, as they will find refreshment by them; for, by cutting off a piece about a yard long, holding it up, and sucking one end, a great deal of refreshing water will come into the mouth, and that no small quantity, to admiration, as the hunters of wild hogs have often affirmed to me. At one time of the year, it is full of a sort of small black grapes, as they call them, but more like currants, and no bigger than elder-berries, growing in bunches almost like them: I have eat many of them with pleasure.

See Grapes.

## WHITE MASTICK.

I met with a great many of these trees in falling a piece of ground in the mountains above Guanaboa, in the parish of St. John. I observed, they bore a fruit much of the shape and bigness of cashew-stones, and the gum that came out of it was in small little drops, white, and of the scent of mastick, for which reason the tree is called so; and I believe it is as good as any mastick whatever, and of the same virtues.

## WHITE WOOD.

There is a particular tree in Jamaica whose wood is  
so

to very white, it is distinguished from other woods by the name of white wood, and is very often called white fiddle-wood.

#### WILD GINGER

Grows three or four feet high, with a round stalk, and covered with long leaves from top to bottom, about four inches long and two broad, grassy and thin, with a great many ribs, like long or rib plantain. The flowers stand on top of the spiked stalk very beautifully, of a pale-purple colour, in which is contained the seed; the root differs much from the other ginger, and is composed of a great many white, round, thick fibres, about two inches long, smelling like ginger, and very hot and biting. It purges strongly, and is said to cure cancers.

#### WINTER CHERRIES.

1. These we have in great plenty in most parts of America. Sir Hans Sloane, in his Natural History of Jamaica, tribes them among the nightshades, having a scent like them, and having a leaf like the common English nightshade. I never could observe any difference in the fruit of this and those in England.

2. Another sort, which differs from the English only in the colour of its fruit, which is yellow when ripe, as the other is red.

3. The third sort differs from the English, in that the fruit is larger; and, when ripe, is always green; the English always red.

4. There is also a lesser sort, with a greenish fruit.

5. Winter cherries with a white flower, and its bladder or hulks from a red inclining to a greenish-yellowish colour, and a yellowish fruit inclining to red.

The virtues of these are nearly one and the same,  
being

## HORTUS AMERICANUS. 309

being great aperitives and diuretics, the berries being bruised and steeped in white wine or rhenish; the juice, thickened to the consistence of an extract, has the same virtues; also, four or five berries, bruised in an ordinary emulsion, wonderfully helps the strangury and all stoppages of urine. There are troches of winter-cherries, which Lemery hath given an excellent account of their virtues and dose, which is a drachm: The juice of the leaves and fruit, mixed with Indian pepper, immediately eases the cholic and provokes urine, and opens all obstructions. There is also in South-America a purple-bladder nightshade; they boil three or four of its berries in white wine or water, and drink it; it is wonderfully successful in stoppages of urine, and in the gravel.

### WINTER-GREEN.

There is a plant growing in Brasil called winter-green, with chick-weed flowers; it is cooling, drying, and astringent, which makes it an excellent wound-herb; it makes an excellent balsam, with hogs fat and turpentine; the juice or the decoction of it is excellent for inward wounds or bruises, and also stops fluxes,

### WINTER'S BARK.

This plant grows in great plenty in most parts of America, and hath the name from one captain William Winter, who accompanied Sir Francis Drake in his voyage to America, and, on his return, was the first that brought it into England, in the year 1579. They found it to be a singular thing against the scurvy, which they were much subject to on board their ships. Its leaves are always green and glassy, like the laurel kinds, but smaller and rounder, with an aromatic smell and spicy taste; the berries, which are of the bigness,

## 119 HORTUS AMERICANUS.

nels, shape, and taste of cubebs, contain a small black triangular seed, as hot as the prickly yellow wood seed. The bark of the body of the tree is very thick, and of a dark-whitish or brown colour without-side, but whiter within; but I have had some of the bark pulled off from the small branches or limbs, and took care to cure it without any wet or moisture coming upon it, which hath been very white, thin, and much different in taste from the other bark, not so hot, but more like the true cinnamon. The powder of it, snuffed up the nostrils, draws away rheum and moisture, purging the head, and easing the pain thereof; sprinkled upon old ulcers, it cleanses and heals them. I look upon it to be more carminative and stomachic than the true cinnamon, and more proper for the cholic, it being not so binding.

There is also another tree, whose bark was brought to me by a negro, which was much thinner and redder, coming nearer to the true cinnamon, whilst fresh gathered; but I observed, as it dried its scent and taste seemed to be in a manner lost, and therefore had no further search or enquiry after it; but I have considered since, that it might be owing to the curing of it.

### WITHERS.

The number and variety of withes is so great, that it is in a manner impossible to give a distinct account of them. The most noted for use of tying things together, are the prickly-pear withe, the China withe, the pudding withe, &c. besides which there are great numbers of others; one whereof proceeds from a gum-tree. They fall from the boughs, one hanging by another till they touch the ground, from whence they receive some nourishment, which makes them grow larger; and if it happen that three or four  
of.

## HORTUS AMERICANUS. 211

Of them come down so near one another as to touch, and the wind twist them together, they appear so like ropes as they cannot be discerned five paces off whether it be a rope or withe. These are of use to the hunters, and those who go after rebellious negroes, to help them to climb up the rocks, which in some places they could not attempt without these withes, which come from the trees, which they hold to climb on, and bear any weight.

### WOLF'S BANE.

We have a sort of wolf's bane in America; it is a poison-plant.

### WOUND-WORT.

Parkinson writes of doria's wound-wort, a sort of which grows in America; it heals all wounds and ulcers, inwardly and externally.

### XIPHION.

This is a name which Plumier makes use of for a plant which he calls *xiphion flore e luteo-nigricante*. I cannot tell what he means, unless he means that which is commonly called corn-flag; and if so, it must be a sweet-scented one, and of the kind of *acorus*, five *calamus aromaticus*.

### YAMS.

This is one of our principal bread-kinds in Jamaica, of which there are several sorts, as there are of the potatoes; viz. The purple yam: Two sorts of white, one of which is called the seed-yam, which is extraordinary white, and makes an admirable fine flour for making of bread or puddings, and thickening broth: Another sort, of a coarse sulphur-colour or yellowish yam, called



negro-yam, whose stalks are prickly, and are of the convolvulus kind; the root is a foot or more long, brown on the outside, and much resembles the common briony-root: One sort of a purplish colour, and some of these roots are as big as the calf of a man's leg, some long, some rounder, and some flat like a foot, with knobs like toes; the stalk is of the bigness of a goose-quill, square at each corner, having a thin reddish extant membrane, making it alated; it will turn and wind round any thing it comes near, rising nine or ten feet high, and putting forth leaves at every three inches distance, set opposite to one another, having foot-stalks two inches long; the leaves are two inches and an half long, and an inch and three quarters broad at the round base, almost in the shape of an heart and pointed, of a yellowish-green colour, having many ribs, taking their beginning from the foot-stalk as from a common centre, with transverse ones between; *ex alis foliorum* come inch-long strings, with small flowers of a yellowish-green colour, to which follow many dark-brown seeds of an irregular shape; but the seed is never planted, but by pieces of the root, which we plant about January or February, and they are fit to dig about Christmas. The juice of the leaves is good against scorpions sting; and makes good fomentations to cleanse and heal ulcers.

YELLOW MASTICK.

It is a hard yellow wood, like box, as durable, and hath also the same sort of leaves.

*End of BARHAM'S MANUSCRIPTS.*

LINNÆAN

# LINNÆAN INDEX.

<i>Author's Names</i>	<i>Linnæan Names</i>
<b>A</b> LDER-tree	<i>Conocarpus erecta</i>
Alder-tree, or but- ton-wood	<i>Elutheria</i>
Alligator-wood	<i>Holosteum cordatum</i>
Alfines, or chick-weed	<i>Ambra ambrosiaca</i>
Ambergriſ	
Amber, liquid	
Anchoaca	
Anchovy-pear	<i>Grias cauliflora</i>
Angelya-tree	<i>Geoffroya inermis</i>
Anotto	<i>Bixa orellana</i>
Apples	
Apples of love	<i>Solanum lycopersicum</i>
Apples, cauſing madneſs	<i>Solanum melongena</i>
Apples, thorny	<i>Datura ſtramonium</i>
Araquidna	<i>Arachis hypogæa</i>
Arraganas	
Arrow-head	<i>Sagittaria lancifolia</i>
Arrow-root	<i>Thalia geniculata</i>
Arſmart	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>
Asparagus	<i>Asparagus officinalis</i>
Attao	<i>Caffia vimeca?</i>
Avens	
Avocado-pear	<i>Laurus Perſea</i>
Balfams and gums	
Balfam capaiba	<i>Copaifera officinalis</i>
Balfam herb	<i>Dianthera Americana</i>
Balfam nervinum	
Balfam Peru	<i>Myroxylon Peruiferum</i>

# L I N N E A N I N D E X.

### Author's Names

## Linnaean Names

Balsam Tolu	<i>Toluisera balsamum</i>
Balsam-tree	<i>Bursera gummiifera</i>
Banana-tree	<i>Musa sapientum</i>
Barbadoes flower fence	<i>Poinciana pulcherrima</i>
Basil	<i>Ocymum basilicum</i>
Bastard cedar	<i>Theobroma guazuma</i>
Bastard mammee, or Santa Maria	<i>Calophyllum calaba</i>
Bdellium	
Beans and pease	
Bean-tree	<i>Erythrina corallodendron</i>
Belly-ache weed	<i>Jatropha gossypifolia</i>
Bignonia	<i>Bignonia</i>
Bind-weeds	
Birch-tree	<i>Bursera gummiifera</i>
Bishnagus, or visnaga	<i>Daucus visnaga</i>
Bitter-wood	<i>Xylopia glabra</i>
Black mastick	
Blood-flower	<i>Asclepias Curassavica</i>
Boxthorn	
Brafilletto	<i>Casalpinia Brasiliensis</i>
Bread-nut tree	<i>Brosimum alicastrum</i>
Brier-rose of America	
Briony	
Brook-lime	<i>Calea scoparia</i>
Broom-weed	<i>Polygonum scandens</i>
Buck-wheat	<i>Achras salicifolia</i>
Bully-tree	<i>Theobroma cacao</i>
Cacao	<i>Crescentia cujete</i>
Calabash	
Calavances	
Caltroppe	<i>Tribulus maximus</i>
Campions	
Canes	<i>Saccharum officinale</i>
	<i>Capicum</i>

# LINNEAN INDEX

Author's Names	Linnean Names
Capficum peppers	<i>Capficum</i>
Carapullo	
Cardamon	
Cafhew	<i>Anacardium occidentale</i>
Caffada	<i>Fatropa manihot</i>
	<i>Fatropa multifida</i>
Caffia fifula	<i>Caffia fifula</i>
	<i>Caffia Favanica</i>
Cedar	<i>Cedrela odorata</i>
	<i>Juniperus Bermudiana</i>
Celandine	<i>Bocconia frutefcens</i>
Centaury	
Cerafee and cucumis	<i>Momordica balfamina</i>
Cherry-tree	<i>Cordia collococca</i>
Chili cardinal flower	<i>Lobelia tupa</i>
China-root	<i>Smilax pfendo-China</i>
Cinnamon	
Citrons	
Clary	<i>Heliotropium Indicum</i>
Clove-ftrike	<i>Oenothera ottovalois</i>
	<i>Oenothera pumila</i>
Coca	<i>Erythroxylon</i>
Cocoons	<i>Mimofa fcandens</i>
Colilu or culilu	<i>Amaranthus viridis</i>
	<i>Amaranthus fpinofus</i>
Contrayerva	<i>Aristolochia odorata</i>
Coopers withe	
Copal	<i>Rhus copallinum</i>
Corals and corallines	
Cotton	<i>Goffypium Barbadenfe</i>
Cotton-tree	<i>Bombax ceiba</i>
Cowhage, or cowitch	<i>Dolichos pruriens</i>
Currant-tree	<i>Ehretia bowrreria</i>
Gurrato	<i>Agave vivipara</i>
	Cuftard

# L I N N Æ A N I N D E X

<i>Author's Names</i>	<i>Linnean Names</i>
Custard-apple	<i>Annona reticulata</i>
Daisy	
Dandelion	<i>Tussilago uniflora</i>
Dildoës	{ <i>Cactus Peruvianus</i>
	{ <i>Cactus repandus</i>
Dodder	<i>Cuscuta Americana</i>
Dogbane	
Dog-stones	<i>Orchis</i>
Dog-wood	<i>Piscidia erythrina</i>
Dragon's blood	
Ducks meat, or pond-weed	<i>Lemna minor</i>
Dumb-cane	<i>Arum seguinum</i>
Dwarf-elder	<i>Urtica grandifolia</i>
Dying plants	
Ebony	<i>Aspalathus ebenus</i>
Eddos	<i>Arum esculentum</i>
Elder	<i>Piper amalago</i>
Elemi	<i>Amyris elemifera</i>
Elm	<i>Cordia gerascanthus</i>
Eryngium, or eringo, or sea-holly	<i>Eryngium fatidum</i>
Female fern	<i>Polypodium</i>
Fennel	<i>Anethum feniculum</i>
Ferns	
Fig-Trees	<i>Ficus Indica</i>
Fingrigo	<i>Pisonia aculeata</i>
Flax-weed	
Flea-banes	<i>Conyza</i>
Flore de Paraifo, or flower of Paradise	
Floripondio	<i>Datura stramonium</i>
Flower-gentle, or amaran- thus	<i>Amaranthus</i>
Four o'clock flower	<i>Mirabilis jalappa</i>
	Fox-



# CINNA AN INDEX

Author's Names	Linnaean Names
Fox-glove, or fox-finger, or finger-wort	
Frutex baccifera, or cloven berries	<i>Samyda pubescens</i>
Fumiterry	
Fustic	<i>Morus tinctoria</i>
Gamboge	<i>Cambogia gutta</i>
Garlic-pear	<i>Erateva gynandra</i>
Germander, or water-ger- mander	<i>Stemodia maritima</i>
Ginger	<i>Amomum kingiber</i>
Gland-flax, or nuil	
Golden-rod	<i>Conyza lobata</i>
Gooseberry	<i>Cactus pereskia</i>
Goose-foot, or sowbane	<i>Amaranthus polygonoides</i>
Goose-grass	<i>Valantia hypocarpia</i>
Gourds	<i>Cucurbita</i>
Granadillas	<i>Passiflora quadrangularis</i>
Grapes	<i>Vitis labrusca</i> <i>Coccoloba uvifera</i>
Grasses	
Green withe	<i>Cactus aphylla</i>
Ground-ivy	<i>Hedera terrestris</i>
Groundsel	
Guavas	<i>Psidium pyriferum</i>
Guinea-corn, or panicum	<i>Holcus sorghum</i>
Guinea-hen weed	<i>Petiveria alliacea</i>
Gum animi	
Gum cancamum	
Gum caranna	
Hare's ears	
Harillo	
Hart's tongues	
Hawk-weed	
Hedge-hyflo	<i>Helichrysum</i>

# KININAE AND INDEX

Author's Names	Linnean Names
Helichrysum, or golden cudweed, golden tufts, or locks	<i>Conyza virgata</i>
Hercules	<i>Zanthoxylum C. Hercules</i>
Hog-gum	<i>Rhus metopium</i>
Hog-weed	<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i>
Holly-rose, or sage-rose	<i>Turnera ulmifolia</i>
Honeysuckle, or upright woodbind	
Horse-tail	<i>Equisetum</i>
Hound's tongue	
Indian shot	<i>Canna Indica</i>
Indigo	<i>Indigofera tinctoria</i> <i>Indigofera argentea</i>
Ipecacuanha	<i>Psychotria emetica</i>
Iron-wort	<i>Clinopodium vulgare</i>
Jaborand	<i>Piper reticulatum</i>
Jalap	<i>Convolvulus jalapa</i>
Jessamin	<i>Plumieria alba</i> <i>Coffea occidentalis</i>
Ketmia	
Lacayota	
Lagetto tree	<i>Daphne lagetta</i>
Lance-wood	<i>Erythroxylum</i>
Laurels	
Lavender	
Lemons	<i>Passiflora maliformis</i>
Lentils	
Lisci, or lusi plant	
Lignum aloes	
Lignum rhodium, or rose- wood	<i>Amyris balsamifera</i>
Lignum vitæ	<i>Guaiacum officinale</i>
Lilies	

Line

# SYNONYMICAL INDEX

Author's Names	Linnean Names
Line, or linden-tree	
Limes	<i>Citrus medica</i> , var.
Liquid amber	
Liquorice	{ <i>Glycine abrus</i> <i>Scoparia dulcis</i>
Liuto	
Liver-wort	<i>Lichen</i>
Locus-tree	{ <i>Malphigia crassifolia</i> <i>Hymenaea courbaril</i>
Logwood	<i>Hæmatoxylum Campechi-</i> num
Loose-strife	<i>Oenothera</i>
Love-apples	<i>Solanum lycopersicum</i>
Lucimo	<i>Mammea Americana</i>
Macaw-tree	<i>Cocos Guineensis</i>
Mad apples	<i>Solanum melongena</i>
Maguey	<i>Bromelia karatas</i>
Mahott	<i>Hibiscus</i>
Maiden-hairs	<i>Adiantum</i>
Majoe, or macary bitter	<i>Picramnia antidefma</i>
Mallows	
Mammee-sapota	<i>Achras sapota</i>
Mammee-tree	<i>Mammea Americana</i>
Manchioneel	<i>Hippomane mancinella</i>
Mangrove-tree	{ <i>Rhizophora mangle</i> <i>Conocarpus erecta</i>
Maple	
Marigolds	
Marsh-trefoil, or buckbanes	
Mastick	
Melons	{ <i>Cucumis melo</i> <i>Cucurbita citrullus</i>
Milk-wood	<i>Brosimum spurius</i>
Milk-wort	<i>Polygala paniculata</i>

Mint

# L I N N E A N I N D E X

Author's Names	Linnean Names
Mint	<i>Ballota suaveolens</i>
Mistletoes	<i>Viscum verticillatum</i>
Moon-wort	
Money-wort	
Mosses	
Moufe-ear	
Mug-wort	<i>Parthenium hysterophorus</i>
Mulltens	
Mushrooms	{ <i>Agaricus</i>
	{ <i>Clathrus cancellatus</i>
Musk-mallow	<i>Hibiscus abelmoschus</i>
Musk-wood	<i>Elutheria</i>
Mustard	{ <i>Cleome spinosa</i>
	{ <i>Cleome triphylla</i>
Myrtles	
Nahambu, or nhambi	
Naseberry-tree	<i>Achras sapota</i>
Navel-wort	<i>Hydrocotyle umbellata</i>
Nephritic-tree	<i>Mimosa unguis-cati</i>
Nettles	<i>Urtica</i>
Nhandiroba, orghandiroba	<i>Fevillea cordifolia</i>
Nickers	{ <i>Guilandina bonduc</i>
	{ <i>Guilandina bonduccella</i>
Nightshades	<i>Solanum</i>
Oak of Cappadocia	
Oil-nuts	<i>Ricinus communis</i>
Oily pulse	<i>Sesamum orientale</i>
Okra	<i>Hibiscus esculentus</i>
Old mens beard	<i>Tillandsia usneoides</i>
Oleander, or rose-bay	<i>Nerium oleander</i>
Olives	<i>Bucida buceras</i>
Onagra	<i>Mentzelia aspera</i>
Onobrychis, or cock's head	<i>Hedysarum</i>
Opuntia	<i>Cactus</i>

Oranges

# LINNÆAN INDEX

<i>Author's Names</i>	<i>Linneæan Names</i>
Oranges	<i>Citrus</i>
Ortigia	<i>Loofa hispida</i>
Osmundas	<i>Osmunda</i>
Oyster-green	<i>Ulva lactuca</i>
Paica julla	
Pajomirioba	{ <i>Cassia occidentalis</i>
Palghi	{ <i>Cassia obtusifolia</i>
Palqui	
	{ <i>Phœnix dactylifera</i>
	{ <i>Elais Guineensis</i>
	{ <i>Areca oleracea</i>
Palms	{ <i>Cocos nucifera</i>
	{ <i>Thrinax parviflora</i>
	{ <i>Chamærops humilis</i>
	{ <i>Cocos aculeata</i>
Panke	
Papaws	{ <i>Carica papaya</i>
	{ <i>Carica posoposa</i>
Paraguay tea	<i>Cassine Peragua</i>
Passion-flowers	<i>Passiflora normalis</i>
Payco herba	
Peach-tree	<i>Amygdalus Persica</i>
Pease	
Pellitory of the wall	
Penguins	<i>Bromelia penguin</i>
Pennyroyal	
Pepper-grass	<i>Lepidium Virginicum</i>
	{ <i>Piper aduncum</i>
Peppers	{ <i>Piper umbellatum</i>
	{ <i>Piper amplexicaule</i>
Peumo	
Physic nuts	{ <i>Jatropha curcas</i>
	{ <i>Jatropha multifida</i>
	Pimento



# LINNEAN INDEX

Author's Names	Linnean Names
Pimento	<i>Myrtus pimenta</i>
Pigeon-pease	<div> <i>Cytisus cajan</i>  <i>Paullinia Curassavica</i>  <i>Paullinia pinnata</i> </div>
Pilewort	
Pillerilla	<i>Ricinus communis</i>
Pilosella	
Pimpernell	<i>Corchorus filiquosus</i>
Pindalls	<i>Arachis hypogæa</i>
Pine-apple	<i>Ananas</i>
Pinks	
Plantain	<div> <i>Sagittaria lancifolia</i>  <i>Alisma cordifolia</i> </div>
Plantain-tree	<div> <i>Musa Paradisiaca</i>  <i>Heliconia bihai</i>  <i>Spondias mombin</i>  <i>Spondias diffusa</i>  <i>Spondias myrobalanus</i>  <i>Chrysobalanus icaco</i>  <i>Spathelia simplex</i> </div>
Plum-trees	<i>Cestrum nocturnum</i>
Poison berries	<i>Polypodium</i>
Polypodium	<i>Punica granatum</i>
Pomegranates	
Pond or river weed	<i>Cactus melocactus</i>
Popes heads	<i>Mimosa juliflora</i>
Poponax	<i>Argemone Mexicana</i>
Poppy	
Poquet	<i>Solanum batatas</i>
Potatoes, or batatas	
Prickly white wood	<i>Cactus triangularis</i>
Prickly withe	
Prickly wood	<i>Zanthoxylum C. Herculis</i>
Prickly yellow wood	<i>Cucurbita</i>
Pumkin	

Purslane

# LINNEAN INDEX

Author's Names	Linnean Names
Purslane	<i>Portulaca oleracea</i>
Quamoclit	<i>Ipomoea quamoclit</i>
Quetsnoa, or quina	
Quillay	
Quinchamali	
Quinquina	<i>Cinchona officinalis</i>
Ragwort	
Ramoon	<i>Trophis Americana</i>
Rampions	
Raquette	<i>Cactus Peruvianus</i>
Reeds	
Reilbon	
Rest-harrow	
Rice	<i>Oryza sativa</i>
Ricinus	
Rocket	
Rosemary	<i>Croton cascarilla</i>
Rouncevale	
Rue	
Rupture-wort	<i>Parietaria microphylla</i>
Rushes	<i>Cyperus odoratus</i> <i>Cyperus articulatus</i> <i>Typha latifolia</i>
Saffron	<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i>
Sage	<i>Lantana annua</i> <i>Varronia globosa</i>
St. John's wort	
Solomon's seal	
Sampier	<i>Sesuvium portulacastrum</i>
Sargassa, or zargasso	<i>Fucus natans</i>
Sarsaparilla	<i>Smilax sarsaparilla</i>
Sassafras	<i>Laurus sassafras</i>
Savanna-flower	<i>Echites umbellata</i>
Scabious	<i>Elephantopus scaber</i>
	Scammony

# L I N N Æ A N I N D E X.

Author's Names	Linnaean Names
Scammony	<i>Convolvulus Brasiliensis</i>
Scordium, or water-germander	
Scotch grass	<i>Panicum latifolium</i>
Sea-feather, or sea-fan	<i>Gorgonia flabellum</i>
Self-heal, or alheal	<i>Ruellia paniculata</i>
Semper vive	<i>Aloe perfoliata</i>
Sensible plant	<i>Mimosa</i>
Septfoil, or tormentil	
Shaddock	<i>Citrus decumana</i>
Silk-grass	<i>Bromelia karatas</i>
Soap-berries	<i>Sapindus saponaria</i>
Sorrel	<i>Cissus acida</i>
Sour-fop	<i>Hibiscus sabdariffa</i>
Spanish arbour-vine	<i>Annona muricata</i>
Spider-wort	<i>Ipomoea tuberosa</i>
Spikenard	<i>Commelina communis</i>
Spirit-leaf	<i>Commelina zanonis</i>
Spleen-wort	<i>Ballota suaveolens</i>
Spunge	<i>Ruellia clandestina</i>
	<i>Asplenium</i>
	<i>Strumpfia maritima</i>
Spurges	<i>Euphorbia hypericifolia</i>
	<i>Euphorbia myrtifolia</i>
	<i>Euphorbia maculata</i>
	<i>Chrysophyllum cainito</i>
Star-apple	
Star-stones	<i>Conyza</i>
Star-wort	<i>Cæsalpinia vesicaria</i>
Stockfishhout	<i>Gnaphalium albicans</i>
Stœchas	<i>Fragaria</i>
Strawberries	<i>Helianthus</i>
Sun-flower	<i>Paullinia tritermata</i>
Supple-jack	Sweet-fop

# LINNEAN INDEX.

<i>Author's Names</i>	<i>Linnean Names</i>
Sweet-top	<i>Annona squamosa</i>
Sweet-wood	<i>Laurus</i>
Sycamore	<i>Banisteria laurifolia</i>
Tacamahac	<i>Populus tacamahac</i>
Tamarinds	<i>Tamarindus Indica</i>
Tayo	
Tea	<i>Capraria biflora</i>
	<i>Thea bohea</i>
Thorny apples	<i>Datura stramonium</i>
Thoupa	
Throat-wort	
Toad-flax	
Tobacco	<i>Nicotiana tabacum</i>
Tooth-wort	<i>Plumbago scandens</i>
Travellers joy	<i>Clematis dioica</i>
Tree-rosemary	
Trumpet-tree	<i>Cecropia peltata</i>
Turnsoles	<i>Heliotropium gnaphalodes</i>
	<i>Heliotropium Curassavicum</i>
Valerian	<i>Boerhaavia scandens</i>
Vanillas, or banillas	<i>Epidendrum vanilla</i>
Vervain	<i>Verbena Jamaicensis</i>
Velvet-leaf	<i>Cissampelos pariera</i>
Vines	
Violets	<i>Psychotria herbacea</i>
Viravida	
Virginia snake-root	<i>Aristolochia serpentaria</i>
Wake robin, or arums	<i>Arum</i>
Wall-flowers	<i>Cleome procumbens</i>
Walnuts	<i>Juglans baccata</i>
Water-apple	<i>Annona palustris</i>
Water-creffes	<i>Sisymbrium nasturtium</i>
Water hemp-agrimony	<i>Eupatorium</i>
Water-lilies	<i>Nymphaea lotus</i>

# L I N N Æ A N I N D E X.

Author's Names	Linnean Names
Water-withe	<i>Vitis labrusca</i>
White mastick	
White wood	<i>Bignônia pentaphylla</i>
Wild ginger	<i>Amomum zerumbes</i>
Winter cherries	<i>Physalis</i>
Winter-green	
Winter's bark	{ <i>Canella alba</i> <i>Winterania canella</i>
Withes	<i>Arum funiculaceum</i>
Wolf's bane	
Wound-wort	
Xiphion	<i>Iris martinicensis</i>
Yams	{ <i>Dioscorea alata</i> <i>Dioscorea sativa</i> <i>Dioscorea bulbifera</i>
Yellow mastick	

I N D E X



# I N D E X

## O F

### DISEASES, REMEDIES, &c.

---

*Dr. BARHAM, in the foregoing work, mentions, either from his own experience, or the report of others, the following articles*

[ No. I. ]

*As affording remedies for*

- A** GUES---China-root, Peppers, Ragwort, Sassafras, Viravida.
- ANEURISMS**---Plantain.
- ANUS**, *discharges of blood from the*---Flower-gentle.  
 ----- *extension of the*---Nightshades.  
 ----- *falling out of the*---Pilewort, Plantain, Vervain.
- ASTHMAS**. See CONSUMPTIONS.
- BARRENNESS**---Ambergris, Mint, Musk-mallow.
- BLADDER**. See STONE, GRAVEL, *infra*: DIVERTIC, No. II.  
 ----- *ulcerated*---Semper vive.
- BLEEDING**, *inward or outward*---Blood-flower, Horse-tail, Loose-strife, Quinchamali. See STYPTIC, No. II.
- BLOODY FLUX**. See DYSENTERY.
- BONES**, *pains of the*---Pimento. See RHEUMATISM.
- BOWELS**, *weak*---Balsam capaiba, Coopers withe,  
 P 2 Groundsel,

## INDEX OF DISEASES,

Groundsel, Gum cancamum, Pimento. *See* OPER  
STRUCTIONS.

**BREAKINGS-OUT**---Mug-wort, Scabious, Tamarinds.

**BREASTS**, *hardness of the*---Oil-nuts.

**BREATH**, *shortness of*. *See* CONSUPTIONS.

----- *sinking*---Musk-mallow, Peppers.

**BRUISES**, *inward or outward*---Ambergris, Avenas, Quésnoa, Scabious, Star-wort, Winter-green.

**BURNS**---Bañana-tree, Cerafee, Love-apples, Peppers, Plantain, Purslane, Rushes, Thorny apples, Water-lilies.

**CANCEROUS ULCERS**---Cathew.

**CANCERS**---Flax-weed, Line, Pimpernell, Spurges, Wild ginger.

**CANINE MADNESS**---Clary.

**CATARRHS**---Balsam Tolu, Ground-ivy, Helichrysum, Horsetail, Nightshades, Sarsaparilla, Stoechas.

**CHIGOES**---Cathew, Mammee-tree.

**CHOLIC**---Attao, Balsam capaiba, Bean-tree, Bitterwood, Capsicum peppers, Cerafee, Elder, Eryngium, Flea-banes, Grasses, Hog-gum, Liquorice, Locust-tree, Mint, Myrtles, Nahambu, Oil-nuts, Oily pulse, Oranges, Payco herba, Peach-tree, Peppers, Pimento, Prickly white wood, Rocket, Rosemary, Rue, Rushes, Spikenard, Winter cherries, Winter's bark.

----- *with costiveness*---Belly-ache weed.

**CHOLER**---Liver-wort, Saffron.

**CONSUMPTIONS**---Anotto, Balsam capaiba, Balsam Peru, China-root, Daisy, Fox-glove, Germanander, Mulliens, Nightshades, Oak of Cappadocia, Oily pulse, Okra, Oranges, Polypodium, Scabious, Velvet leaf, Wake robin.

**CONVULSIONS**---Mistletoes, Nickers. *See* SERUUS.

CON-

## R E M E D I E S. *Cr.*

- CONVULSIONS**, *nervous*---Mint.
- CORNS**---Cathew.
- COUGHS**---Balsam capaiba, Banana-tree, Ground-ivy, Horse-tail, Liquorice, Mulliens, Oily pulse, Pellitory of the wall, Pigeon-pease, Polypodium, Scabious, Stoechas.
- CRAB-YAWS**---Arrow-head.
- CRAMPS**---Honeyfuckle, Jalap, Mint, Mistletoe, Oak of Cappadocia, Oil-nuts. *See* JOINTS, *stiff*.
- CUTANEOUS DISEASES**---Fumitory, Mustard, Pepper-grafs.
- DEAFNESS**---Mustard, Oily pulse.
- DEFLUXIONS**---Balsam Tolu, Banana-tree, Box-thorn, Brasiletto, Star-wort, Stoechas.
- DIABETES**---Indian-shot.
- DIARRHOEAS**---Ipecacuanha, Water-lilies. *See* EVACUATIONS, *too-liberal*.
- DROPSIES**---Bean-tree, Belly-ache weed, Capicum peppers, Cathew, Contrayerva, Dumb-cane, Dwarf-elder, Flax-weed, Manchioneel, Marsh-trefoil, Nettles, Oak of Cappadocia, Oil-nuts, Pellitory of the wall, Pepper-grafs, Peppers, Peumo, Plantain, Ricinus, Rosemary, Scammony, Spurges, Trumpet-tree, Vervain, Water hemp-agrimony.
- DRY BELLY-ACHE**---Ambergris, Attao, Cassida, Oil-nuts, Spurges, (*species 5*).
- DYSENTERY**---Anotto, Campions, Cotton, Cotton-tree, Flea-banes, Ipecacuanha, Logwood, Loosestrife, Purslane, Tamarinds, Water-lilies.
- EAR-ACHE**---Garlic pear, Indian shot.
- EMPYEMAS**---Oak of Cappadocia.
- EVACUATIONS**, *too-liberal*---Ambergris, Blood-flower, Capicum peppers, Palms, Pimpernell, Trumpet-tree.
- EXCORIATIONS**---Horse-tail.

## INDEX OF DISEASES,

**EYES,** *blood-shot*---Violets.

----- *defluxions of the*---Love-apples. See **DEFUXIONS**:

----- *films on the*---Celandine, Papaws, Poppy, Spurge, Vines.

----- *fore*---Balsam-herb, Bean-tree, Boxthorn, Brasfilletto, Gourds, Hawk-weed, Loose-strife, Marigolds, Nightshades, Oily pulse, Pigeon-pease, Poppy, Purflane, Vervain, Vines.

**FALLING SICKNESS**---Mistletoes, Nickers, Starwort.

**FELONS**---Arsmart.

**FEVERS**---Ambergris, Attap, Brasfilletto, Bully-tree, Centaury, Cerafee, Cherry-tree, Gourds, Grana-dillas, Lemons, Melons, Nightshades, Oil-nuts, Penguins, Purflane, Shaddock, Sorrel, Tamarinds.

----- *hectic*---Anotto, China-root, Okra.

----- *intermitting*---Centaury, Locus-tree.

----- *malignant*---Arrow-root, Balsam Peru, Cedar, Contrayerva, Dandelion, Pimpernell, Spikenard, Spurges, Wake robin.

**FISTULA IN ANO**---Liquid amber.

**FISTULAS**---Flax-weed.

**FITS OF THE MOTHER**---Ambergris, Lavender.

**FLUXES**---Duck's meat, Flea-banes, Flower-gentle, Germander, Golden-rod, Goose-grass, Grapes, Guavas, Hawk-weed, Helichrysum, Holly-rose, Ipecacuanha, Iron-wort, Logwood, Mangrove-tree, Money-wort, Mulliens, Onobrychis, Palms, Plantain, Plantain-tree, Pond or river-weed, Poponax, Stoechas, Trumpet-tree, Violets, Winter-green. See **DYSENTERY**.

**FRACTURED BONES**---Cotton-tree.

**FRECKLES.** See **COSMETIC**, No. II.

**GALL.** See **OBSTRUCTIONS**.

**GLEETS**

## R E M E D I E S, &c.

**GLEETS**---Blood-flower.

**GOUT**---China-root, Cowhage, Currato, Fustic, Gum  
Caranna, Hog-gum, Marsh-trefoil, Mustard, Oyster-  
green, Peppers, Pigeon-pease, Sarsaparilla, Thorny  
apples.

----- knotty---Arsmart.

**GRAVEL**---Anotto, Arsmart, Capsicum Peppers,  
Currato, Gland-flax, Mallows, Nephritic-tree,  
Okra, Pellitory of the wall, Spikenard, Spleen-wort,  
Winter-cherries.

**GREEN SICKNESS**---Contrayerva.

----- **WOUNDS**---Bastard mammee, Goose-grass,  
Harillo, Hog-gum, Self-heal. *See WOUNDS.*

**GUINEA-WORM**---Oil-nuts.

**HÆMORRHOIDS.** *See PILES.*

**HEAD-ACHE, &c.**---Ambergris, Attao, Basil, Gar-  
lic pear, Mistletoes, Mustard, Oil-nuts, Onobrychis,  
Peppers, Purslane, Tacamahac, Thorny apples,  
Water-lilies, Winter's bark.

**HEART-BURN**---Pigeon-pease.

**HERNIA CARNOŒA.** *See RUPTURES.*

**HERPES.** *See ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE.*

**HICCOUGHS**---Spleen-wort.

**HIP**---Ambergris.

**HOARSENESS**---Banana-tree, Canes, Oily pulse,  
Palms, Polypodium.

**HORSES, galled backs of**---Pajomirioba.

**HYSTERICIS**---Buck-wheat, Eryngium, Liquid am-  
ber, Rue.

**ILIAC PASSION**---Peppers.

**IMPOSTHUMES**---Capsicum peppers, Marigolds,  
Mistletoes, Oak of Cappadocia, Oily pulse, Water  
hemp-agrimony.

**INFANTS, diseases of**---Liquorice, Oranges, Peach-  
tree, Penguins.



## INDEX OF DISEASES,

- INFLAMMATIONS**---Cotton-tree, Duck's meat, Goose-foot, Gourds, Love-apples, Mallows, Melons, Mug-wort, Nightshades, Oyster-green, Peppers, Plantain, Purslane, Rampions, Water-lilies. See EYES, *fore*; LIVER, *diseases of*; SKIN, *diseases of*.
- ITCH**---Love-apples, Nettles, Nightshades, Oily pulse, Physic-nuts, Water hemp-agrimony.
- JAUNDICE**---Centaurry, Fumitory, Liver-wort, Rue, Saffron, Water hemp-agrimony. See YELLOW JAUNDICE.
- JOINTS**, *stiffness and pains in the*---Oil-nuts, Pigeon-pease, Tacamahac. See RHEUMATISMS.
- KIDNIES**, *ulcerated*---Semper vive.
- LEGS**, *inflammations in the*---Mug-wort, Plum-trees. *swellings in the*---Line, Oil-nuts, Sassafras. See DROPSIES.
- LEPROSY**---Mustard, Scabious, Water hemp-agrimony.
- LETHARGY**---Spurges.
- LIMBS**, *cold, weak, or paralytic*---Cacao, Capsicum peppers, Contrayerva, Coopers withe, Currato, Elder, Green withe, Honeysuckle, Mistletoes, Sage.
- LINGERING DISTEMPERS**---Anotto, Contrayerva.
- LIVER**, *diseases of the*---Duck's meat, Liver-wort, Pellitory of the wall. See OBSTRUCTIONS.
- LIVER-SPOTS**---Cashew, Navel-wort.
- LOCHIA**. See EVACUATIONS, *too-liberal, supra*; BIRTHS, &c. No. III.
- LOSS OF APPETITE**---Bitter-wood, Capsicum peppers, Contrayerva.
- LUNGS**. See CONSUMPTIONS, DEFLUXIONS.
- MADNESS**---Pimpernell.
- MALIGNANT ULCERS**---Cashew.
- MANGE** *in dogs*---Dog-wood.

MEAGRIM

## R E M E D I E S, &c.

- MEAGRIM---Nickers.
- MELANCHOLY---Ambergris, Polypodium.
- MENSES, *immoderate*. See EVACUATIONS, *liberal*.
- MERCURIAL POISON---Indian shot.
- MESENTERY. See OBSTRUCTIONS.
- MORBIFIC TAINTS, &c.---Ambergris, Ipecacuanha.
- MOUTHS, *distorted*---Nickers.
- *fore*---Fustic, Golden-rod, Iron-wort, Line, Liquid amber, Mulliens, Penguins, Ragwort, Rampions, Self-heal, Vines.
- NAILS of the hands and toes, *overgrowing skins of the*---Vines.
- NERVES, *contracted*---Thorny apples.
- *dried*---Oily pulse.
- *weakness of the*---Liquid amber, Tacamahac.
- *wounded*---Balsam capaiba, Balsam Peru.
- NIPPLES, *fissures or cracks of the*---Nightshades.
- NUMB PALSY---Capficum peppers, Sassafras.
- OBSTRUCTIONS---Avens, Balsam capaiba, Cofasce, Contrayerva, Coopers-withe, Dodder, Furniterry, Germander, Grasses, Gum cancamum, Maiden hairs, Navel-wort, Nephrutic-tree, Nightshades, Onobrychis, Peppers, Polypodium, Rest-harrow, Rue, Sassafras, Semper vive, Spikenard, Spleen-wort, Tamarinds, Vanillas, Vervain, Wall-flowers, Winter-cherries.
- PALSIES. See LIMBS, *cold, weak, &c.*
- PESTILENTIAL DISEASES---Germander, Grasses, Oranges, Pimpernell, Rue, Scabious, Wake robin.
- PHLEGM---Canes, Cardamon, Polypodium, Saffron.
- PHRENSIES---Nightshades, Spurges.
- PHTHISICS---Balsam Tolu, Pimpernell.
- PILES---Blood-flower, Flax-weed, Garlic pear, Mulliens, Nightshades, Palms, Panke, Pilewort, Toad-flax, Vervain, Vines.
- PLAGUE

## INDEX OF DISEASES.

**PLAGUE**---Contrayerva, Dandelion, Pimpernell, Rue, Scabious, Wake robin.

**PLEURA**, *pains in the*---Germander, Pellitory of the wall.

**PLEURISIES**---Avens, Centaury, Milk-wort, Milletoes, Oily pulse, Payco herba.

**POISONS**---Ambergris, Anotto, Arrow-root, Eddellium, Contrayerva, Ginger, Grasses, Jaborand, Lignum aloes, Mustard, Nahambu, Navel-wort, Nhandiroba, Onobrychis, Pajomiroba, Peppers, Rue, Rushes, Scordium, Spikenard, Spurges (*Species 5*), Velvet-leaf, Wake robin.

**POLYPUS**---Wake robin.

**PURGINGS**. See **EVAQUATIONS**, *too-liberal*.

**QUINSIES**---Helichrysum, Liquid amber, Ragwort, Star-wort.

**REINS**. See **OBSTRUCTIONS**.

**RHEUMATISMS**---Centaury, Fustic, Nhandiroba, Oil-nuts, Peppers, Pimento, Sarsaparilla, Spikenard.

**RICKETS**---Osmundas.

**RING-WORMS**---Celandine, Liver-wort, Pajomiroba, Papaws.

**RISE OF THE LIGHTS**---Oranges.

**RUPTURES**---Duck's meat, Mulliens, Rest-harrow, Tooth-wort.

**ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE**---Cashew, Cerafee, Cowhage, Love-apples, Nightshades, Purslane.

**SCAB or MANGE IN CHILDREN**---Broom-weed.

**SCABS**, *malignant*---Liver-wort, Water hemp-agri-mony.

**SCALD-HEADS**---Palqui.

**SCALDS**---Peppers, Purslane, Rushes, Water-lilies.

**SCIATICA RHEUMATISMS**---Liquid amber, Pepper-grass.

**SCURF**---Palqui.

**SCURVY**

## R E M E D I E S, &c.

**SCURVY**---Pepper-grass, Sassafras, Winter's bark.

**SIDES**, *stiches and pains of the*---Germander, Mistletoes.

**SINEWS**, *contracted*---Liquid amber, Oily pulse.

**SKIN**, *diseases of the*---Clary, Duck's meat, Oily pulse, Pond or river weed.

**SOLDIERS**, *disease of, called DIE BRUEN, when in camps or garrisons*---Self-heal.

**SORES**---Basil, Golden-rod, Mug-wort, Mustard, Pajomirioba, Rampions, Semper vive, Tobacco, Wake robin.

**SPASMS**---Ambergris, Oak of Cappadocia, Oil-nuts, Oily pulse, Quesnoa.

**SPITTING**, *great*---Oranges.

----- *of blood*---Brier-rose of America, Loose-strife, Plantain-tree, Purslane, Water-lilies.

**SPLEEN**, *distempers of the*---Spleen-wort. See OASTRCTIONS.

----- *swelling and hardness of the*---Honeyuckle, Indian shot, Maple, Pellitory of the wall, Vervain, Water hemp-agrimony.

**STINGS OF SNAKES, SPIDERS, &c.**---Arrow-root, Basil, Clary, Contrayerva, Eryngium, Goose-grass, Hare's ears, Ipecacuanha, Nahambu, Pimpernell, Pindalls, Rue, Scabious, Spider wort, Spurge, Turnsoles, Water-lilies, Yams.

**STOMACH**, *cold, weak, &c.*---Anotto, Balsam capaiba, Balsam Peru, Bitter-wood, Brasiletto, Capsicum peppers, Centaury, Contrayerva, Flea-banes, Germander, Ginger, Groundfel, Gum cancamum, Mallows, Marigolds, Mustard, Myrtles, Oily pulse, Okra, Oranges, Peppers, Picmento, Rushes, Sage, Semper vive, Vervain.

**STONE**---Arsmart, Capsicum peppers, Currato, Golden-rod, Mallows, Nephritic-tree, Okra, Paraguay tea, Payco herba, Spikenard.

STRAN-

## INDEX OF DISEASES,

**STRANGURY**---Anotto, Germander, Goose-foot, Melons, Nightshades, Pellitory of the wall, Purslane, Rice, Spleen-wort, Winter-cherries.

**SURFEITS**---Semper vive.

**SWEATING**, *immoderate*---Anotto.

**SWELLINGS**, *cold, &c.*---Arsmart, Cassada, Duck's meat, Goose-foot, Mallows, Mistletoes, Peppers, Plum-trees, Ragwort, Self-heal, Water hemp-agrimony.

**TENDONS**, *contracted*---Thorny apples.

**TETTERS**---Celandine, Liver-wort.

**THROATS**, *fore*---Fullic, Iron-wort, Liquid amber, Loose-strife, Ragwort, Rampions, Self-heal, Throat-wort, Vervain.

**THRUSH**---Penguins.

**TOOTH-ACHE**, *&c.*---Arsmart, Attao, China-root, Coca, Ebony, Guinea-hen weed, Purslane, Tobacco.

**TUMOURS**---Clove-strife, Ground-ivy, Oily pulse.

----- *cancerous*---Nightshades.

----- *cold*---Balsam Peru.

----- *schrofulous and schirrous*---Arsmart, Mistletoes.

**TYMPANY**---Nettles.

**ULCERS**---Basil, Boxthorn, Cashew, Clary, Dogwood, Fox-glove, Golden-rod, Helichrysum, Hercules, Hog-gum, Honeyfuckle, Horse-tail, Liver-wort, Maiden hairs, Majoe, Mangrove-tree, Myrtles, Oak of Cappadocia, Qismundas, Pajominoba, Penguins, Physic-nuts, Piemonto, Sage, Self-heal, Spikenard, Spirit-leaf, Star-wort, Tamarinds, Thoupa, Tobacco, Trumpet-tree, Wake robin, Winter's bark, Wound-wort, Yams.

**URINE**, *heat of*---Banana-tree, Purslane, Tamarinds.

----- *stoppage of*. See DIURETIC, No. II.

----- *viscid or purulent*---Nettles, Sargassa.



## REMEDIES, &c.

VAPOURS---Tacamahac.

VENEREAL CASES---Balsam capaiba, Birch-tree, Blood-flower, China-root, Coopers withe, Elder, Fingrigo, Hog-gum, Lignum vitæ, Limes, Liver-wort, Loose-strife, Majoe, Mallows, Nickers, Oil-nuts, Prickly white wood, Purslane, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, Spleen-wort, Spurges, Star-wort, Tamarinds, Trumpet-tree, Water-lilies.

VISCERA, *obstructions of the*---Dandelion.

VOMITING. See EVACUATIONS, *too-liberal*

WARTS---Celandine, Papaws, Spurges.

WATERY HUMOURS---Cassada, Gerafee, Gambogë, Onobrychis, Peach-tree, Rosemary, Saffron, Spanish arbour vine, Travellers joy.

WEAKNESS---Ambergris, Dog-stones.

----- *female*---Balsam capaiba, Blood-flower, Liquid amber, Liver-wort, Water-lilies.

WHITLOWS---Arsmart.

WOMB, *hardness of the*---Liquid amber, Oily pulse.

----- *pains, &c. in*---Oily pulse, Oranges, Pellytory of the wall, Tacamahac.

WORMS---Angelyn-tree, Bitter-wood, Cashew, Cedar, Centaury, Female fern, Germander, Grasses, Gum tancamum, Lignum aloes, Locust-tree, Onobrychis, Oranges, Oyster-green, Penguins, Physic-nuts, Rocket, Semper vive, Vervain.

----- *in cattle*---Semper vive.

WOUNDS---Arrow-head, Avens, Balsam capaiba, Clary, Fox-glove, Golden-rod, Hare's ears, Iron-wort, Liquid amber, Loose-strife, Money-wort, Mouse-ear, Mulliens, Osmundas, Pigeon-pease, Pimpernell, Ragwort, Sage, Self-heal, Tooth-wort, Trumpet-tree, Velvet-leaf, Winter-green, Wound-wort.

YAWS

## INDEX OF DISEASES.

**YAWS**---Lignum vitæ, Majoe, Oil-nuts. *See* **CRAB-YAWS.**

**YELLOW JAUNDICE**---Cerasee, Marigolds, Spleenwort.

### [ No. II. ]

*The following qualities are ascribed to the annexed articles:*

**ALOETIC**---Currato, Silk-grass.

**ANODYNE**---Mallows, Nhandiroba, Nightshades, Peppers, Pimento, Scabious, Tacamahac.

**APERITIVE**---Apples, Avens, Bdellium, Cassia fistula, Centaury, Cerasee, Contrayerva, Dodder, Four o'clock flower, Gamboge, Gooseberry, Goosefoot, Grasses, Groundsel, Jalap, Lignum vitæ, Locust-tree, Nightshades (*species 6*), Onobrychis, Ricinus, Saffron, Scabious, Sorrel, Spurges, Tamarinds, Turnsoles, Vahillas, Violets, Water hemp-agrimony, Winter-cherries.

----- *and afterwards astringent and strengthening*---Apples, Ipecacuanha.

**ASTRINGENT**---Alder-tree, Alder-tree or buttonwood, Boxthorn, Brier-rose of America, Caltroppe, Campions, Dog-wood, Female fern, Ferns, Fleabanes, Flower-gentle, Fustic, Garlic pear, Goldenrod, Grapes, Guavas, Hawk-weed, Helichrysum, Holly-rose, Mangrove-tree, Myrtles, Nightshades, Old mens beard, Olives, Oyster-green, Palms, Plantain, Pomegranates, Poponax, Rice, Rupture-wort, Rushes, Septfoil, Stœchas, Tamarinds, Tooth-wort, Trumpet-tree, Winter-green.

**ATTENUATING**---Avens, Canes, Peppers, Scabious, Vanillas.

**BALSAMIC**---Loose-strife, Mustard, Peppers.

**CAR-**

## 232 R E M E D I E S, &c.

- CARDIAC**---Ambergris, Banana-tree, Contrayerva, Lignum aloes, Oranges, Peppers, Rue, Spikenard.
- CEPHALIC**---Gum caranna, Lignum aloes, Vanillas, Vervain. *See* HEAD-ACHE, &c. No. I.
- CLEANSING**---Avens, Clary, Ferns, Hercules, Indian shot, Pajomirioba, Peppers, Pigeon-pease, Rampions, Scabious, Semper vive, Tobacco, Water hemp-agrimony, Winter's bark.
- COOLING**---Alder-tree, Alfines, Caltroppe, Duck's meat, Fustic, Garlic pear, Gooseberry, Hawk-weed, Hog-weed, Indian shot, Love-apples, Melons, Nightshades, Okra, Oyster-green, Pajomirioba, Plantain, Pond or river weed, Popes heads, Purslane, Rampions, Rice, Shaddock, Tamarinds, Tooth-wort, Turnsoles, Valerian, Water-lilies, Winter-green.
- COSMETIC**---Cacao, Cashew, Cerafee, Cotton, Cotton-tree, Honeyfuckle, Jessamin, Loose-strife, Oak of Cappadocia, Purslane, Tamarinds, Travellers joy, Violets, Wake robin.
- COUNTER-POISON**, *a potent*---Spurges, *species 5*.  
*See* POISONS, No. I.
- DIGESTIVE**---Bdellium, Scabious.
- DISCUSSIVE**---Bdellium, Clove-strife, Floripondio, Oily pulfe, Water hemp-agrimony.
- DIURETIC**---Anotto, Asparagus, Balsami capaiba, Bean-tree, Capficum peppers, Cashew, Contrayerva, Cowhage, Currato, Eryngium, Flax-weed, Gland-flax, Golden-rod, Grasses, Mallows, Melons, Milk-wort, Nephritic-tree, Nightshades, Okra, Oranges, Penguins, Pepper-grass, Peppers, Rest-harrow, Rocket, Sampier, Sargassa, Scordium, Spikenard, Spurges (*species 5*), Vanillas, Vines, Wake robin, Water hemp-agrimony, Winter cherries.
- DRYING**---Alder-tree, Alder-tree or button-wood, Avens, Briar-rose of America, Buck-wheat, Rampions,

## INDEX OF DISEASES,

- pions, Celandine, Ferns, Hawk-weed, Helichrysum, Holly-rose, Mouse-ear, Old mens beard, Oyster-green, Pond or river weed, Scabious, Scordium, Tooth-wort, Violets, Winter-green.
- EMETIC**---Belly-ache weed, Cocoons, Gamboge, Goose-foot, Groundfel, Navel-wort, Ortigia, Physic-nuts.
- EMOLLIENT**---Mallows, Oily pulse, Okra, Peppers.
- FEVERISH**---Pumkin, *if eaten too much*.
- HEATING**---Avens, Buck-wheat, Cacao, Celandine, Cinnamon, Navel-wort, Oily pulse, Onobrychis, Oranges, Peppers, Prickly white wood, Rosemary, Scabious, Violets.
- INCARNATIVE**---Semper vive.
- INTOXICATING**---Carapullo.
- MOISTENING**---Duck's meat, Hog-weed, Oily pulse, Purslane, Valerian.
- NARCOTIC**---Lignum aloes, Pigeon-pease, Poppy, Rushes, Thorny apples.
- NUTRITIVE**---Avocado-pear, Cacao, Calavances, Cassada, Colilu, Eddos (*some sorts*), Guinea-corn, Mad-apples, Nightshades (*species 3*), Okra, Palms, Pigeon-pease, Pindalls, Plantain-tree, Potatoes, Yams.
- PECTORAL**---Balsam Peru, Balsam Tolu, Cardamon, Cotton, Cotton-tree, Nettles, Nightshades, Oily pulse, Okra, Saffron, Scordium.
- POISONOUS**---Cassada (*with the antidote*), Chili cardinal flower, Goose-foot, Licli (*with its antidote*), Manchioneel, Mushrooms (*with the antidote*), Paica julla, Poppy, Savanna-flower (*with the antidote*), Water-apple, Wolf's bane.
- PURGATIVE**---Belly-ache weed, Cassada, Cocoons, Nightshades, Oil-nuts, Ortigia, Paica julla, Physic-nuts, Quamoclit, Rocket, Spanish harbour-vine, Spurges, Wild ginger.

SCOR-

## R E M E D I E S, &c.

**SCORBUTIC**---(Sugar, if too much used, *under the article*) Canes.

**STOMACHIC**---Contrayerva; Coopers withe, Eryngium, Ginger, Lignum aloes, Mustard, Onobrychis, Oranges, Scordium, Vanillas, Wake robin, Winter's bark. *See* STOMACH; *cold, weak, &c.* No. I.

**STYPTIC**---Blood-flower, Mangrove-tree, Olives.

**SUDORIFIC**---Balsam capaiba, Bdelium, Centaury, Contrayerva, Flea-banes, Ginger, Payco herba, Sarsaparilla, Spürges, Violets.

**VENOMOUS**, if taken inwardly---(Horse-beans and cocoons, *under the article*) Beans and pease, Dumb-cane, Oleander.

----- *to the eyes*---Chili cardinal flower, Fig-trees, Manchioneel (*third sort*), Spürges (*species 1*).

**VISCOUS**---Fingrigo, Milk-wood.

**VULNERARY**---Alder-tree or button-wood, Balsam capaiba, Cerafee, Daisy, Flea-banes, Fox-glove, Gum caranna, Money-wort, Mustard, Pigeon-pease, Scordium, Semper vive, Spirit-leaf, Tobacco, Tooth-wort, Vervain, Water hemp-agrimony, Winter's bark. *See also* SORES, ULCERS, WOUNDS, in No. I.

### [ No. III. ]

*These are represented as being of use to*

**ABORTIONS**, *prevent*---Plantain.

**AFTER-PAINS**, *ease*. *See* BIRTHS, &c.

**BIRTHS**, &c. *hasten, clear, &c.*---Arrow-root, Bdelium, Calabash, Capicum peppers, Flax-weed, Germander, Honeyfuckle, Marigolds, Mint, Oak of Cappadocia, Peppers, Sarsaparilla, Wake robin, Wall-flowers.

**BLOOD**, *sweeten the*---Balsam capaiba, Centaury, Contrayerva, Dandelion, (Docadilla, *under the article*) Dying plants, Sarsaparilla.



## INDEX OF DISEASES,

- BONES**, *scale the*---Tobacco.
- CARBUNCLES**, *dissolve*---Scabious, Sparges.
- COAGULATED MILK**, *dissolve*---Oil-nuts.
- DIGESTION**, *help*---Oranges, Rushes.
- EXPECTORATION**, *cause*---Mallows, Mustard,  
Wake robin.
- FEET**, *harden the*---Mangrove-tree.
- FERMENTATION OF LIQUORS**, *promote*---  
Green withe.
- FIBRES**, *relax and soften the*---Mallows.
- FUNGUSSES**, *waste*---Poppy.
- LYING-IN WOMEN**, *clear*. See BIRTHS, &c.
- MAGGOTS or WORMS IN SORES**, *destroy*---  
Semper vive, Tobacco.
- MALIGNANT DISTEMPERS**, *drive out*---Contra-  
yerva.
- MEASLES**, *drive out the*---Arrow-root, Contrayerva,  
Rue.
- MEMORY**, *refresh the*---Ambergris.
- MENSES**, *provoke the*---Arrow-root, Barbadoes flow-  
er fence, Bdellium, Calabash, Capsicum peppers,  
Cassia fistula, Currato, Dandelion, Eryngium, Flax-  
weed, Germander, Ipecacuanha, Penguins, Pep-  
pers, Vanillas, Wake robin, Wall-flowers, Water  
hemp-agrimony.
- PHLEGMONS**, *take away*---Sparges.
- PROUD FLESH**, *waste*---Poppy.
- PUTRID HUMOURS**, *drive forth*---Oranges.
- REINS, BACK, and STOMACH**, *strengthen the*---  
Balsam Peru.
- SCARS**, *take away*---Cerafee.
- SMALL-POX**, *drive out the*---Arrow-root, Contra-  
yerva, Rue, Spikenard.
- *take away the marks of the*---Rice.
- SPIRITS**, *exhilarate the*---Ambergris, Banana-tree,  
(Docadilla, under the article) Dying plants, Rue.

VIS-

## R E M E D I E S, &c.

### VISCOITIES and TARTAROUS HUMOURS

*dissolve*---Capſicum peppers, Golden-rod, Reſt-harrow.

WIND, *expel*---Bean-tree, Cardamon, Eryngium, Gland-flax, Locus-tree, Mint, Muſk-mallow, Muſtard, Myrtles, Nahambu, Nightſhades, Oranges, Polypodium, Ruſhes, Spikenard, Vanillas, Winter's bark.

WOMENS MILK, *dry up*---Pillerilla, Plantain.

----- *excite*---Gland-flax, Pillerilla, Rampions.

### [ No. IV. ]

*The following are ſaid to answer as ſubſtitutes for*

ASPARAGUS, *garden*---Aſparagus.

BROOK-LIME, *English*---Brook-lime.

CALAMUS AROMATICUS---Ruſhes.

CAMPIONS---Tooth-wort.

CAT-MINT, *English*---Mint.

CHINA-ROOT, *East-India*---China-root.

FERNS, *common*---Oſmundas, Polypodium.

FLAX-WEED, *common*---Toad-flax.

GUM ARABIC---Cedar.

----- GUAIACUM---Manchioneel.

HEMP, *European*---Mallows, Sorrel, Trumpet-tree.

JALAP---Four o'clock flower.

JESUITS BARK---Bully-tree, Centaury, Locus-tree.

LAND PLANTAIN---Plantain.

LILIES, *European*---Lilies.

LINSEED OIL---Oily pulſe.

LOOSE-STRFES, *English*---Loose-ſtrife.

LUNG-WORT---Tooth-wort.

MARSH-MALLOWS---Okra.

MISLETOES, *English*---Miſletoes.

## INDEX OF DISEASES.

**MONEY-WORT**, *English* --- Money-wort.  
**MOSESSES**, *European* --- Mosses.  
**NETTLES**, *English* --- Nettles.  
**OIL OF ALMONDS** --- Pindalls.  
**PELLITORY**, *European* --- Pellitory of the wall.  
**PERUVIAN QUILA BARK** --- Locust-tree.  
**PURSLANES** --- Alfines, Hog-weed.  
**RED CORAL** --- Corals and corallines.  
**REEDS**, *English* --- Reeds.  
**RHODIUM** --- Elm.  
**ROSEMARY**, *English* --- Rosemary.  
**SAGE**, *English garden* --- Sage.  
**SAMPIER**, *English* --- Sampier.  
**SCABIOUS**, *Spanish* --- Scabious.  
**SENNA**, *Alexandrian* --- Barbadoes flower fence.  
**SUN-FLOWERS**, *English* --- Sun-flowers.  
**TEA**, *East-Indian* --- Tea.  
**TOBACCO** --- Coca.  
**WALL-FLOWERS**, *English* --- Wall-flowers.  
**WALNUT-TREE LEAVES**, *English* --- Cashew.  
**WILD MARIGOLDS**, *European* --- Marigolds.

[ No. V. ]

*These are known or supposed proper for*

**ALOES**, *making* --- Semper vive.  
**ARBOURS** --- Bignonia, Cerafee, Lacayota, Lemons,  
     *Spanish* arbour-vine.  
**ARROWS**, *heading* --- Palms.  
**BALSAMS**, *making* --- Balsam-herb, Balsam nervinum,  
     Balsam Peru, Spirit-leaf, Tobacco, Winter-green.  
**BATHS and FOMENTATIONS** --- Broom-weed,  
     Coopers withe, Mug-wort, Myrtles, Peppers, Pie-  
     mento, Plum-trees, Rosemary, Sage, Spikenard,  
     Spurges, Star-wort, Water hemp-aguinony, Yams.  
BED.

## R E M E D I E S, &c.

- BEDSTEADS and PRESSES, *making*---Bitter-wood,  
 BITTER WINE, *making*---Contrayerva,  
 BLACK INK, *making*---Poponax.  
 BLUE, *making*---Indigo.  
 BOWS, *making*---Macaw-tree.  
 BROOMS, *making*---Broom-weed.  
 CABINET WORK---Elm.  
 CANOES, *making*---Cotton-tree.  
 CAULKING STUFF, *making*---Palms.  
 CERGILIM OIL, *making*---Oily pulse.  
 CHINKS or BUGS, *keeping away*---Bitter-wood,  
     Sweet fop.  
 CHOCOLATE, *making*---Cacao, Cashew, Oily pulse.  
     ----- *using in*---Anotto, Vanillas.  
 CLOTH, *making*---Lagetto-tree, Palms.  
 COCHINEAL TO FEED UPON---Opuntia.  
 COCKROCHES, *driving away*---Bitter-wood, Man-  
     chioneel.  
 CORDAGE, *making*---Palms.  
 CORDIALS---Amberggris, Arrow-root, Basil, Mari-  
     golds, Musk-mallow, Vanillas.  
 CUPS, DISHES, SPOONS, &c. *making*---Calabash,  
     Fig-trees, Palms.  
 DEAD BODIES, *preserving*---Semper vive.  
 DISTILLERS USE---Tree-rosemary.  
 DRINK, *making*---Banana-tree, Cashew, Potatoes,  
     Sorrel.  
 DYERS USE---Anotto, Barbadoes flower fence, Bra-  
     filletto, Dying plants, Indigo, Logwood, Mosses,  
     Opuntia, Panke, Poponax, Poquett, Reilbon, Saf-  
     ron, Sorrel, Stockvislhout.  
 ELATERIUM, *making*---Cerafee.  
 FENCES---Barbadoes flower fence, Bean-tree, Limes,  
     Logwood, Nightshades (*species 6*).  
 FISHING NETS, *making*---Silk-grass.

FODDER

## INDEX OF DISEASES,

**MODDER**---Ballard cedar, Bread-nut tree, Guinea  
 corn, Ramoon, Trumpet-tree,  
**GARGLES**, *making*---Fuslic.  
**GREEN WALKS**---Olives.  
**GUM**, *making*---Fig-trees.  
**HAMMOCKS**, *making*---Silk-grafs,  
**HATS**, *making*---Cotton-tree.  
**HOOPS**, *making*---Coopers witho, Elm.  
**HOUSES**, *casng*---Palms (*species 3*).  
 ----- *covering*---Palms (*species 5 and 6*).  
**ISSUES**, *making*---Cashew,  
**JELLIES**---Cherry-trees, Sorrel,  
**LACE**, *making*---Lagetto-tree.  
**LANCES**---Lance-wood..  
**LAPIS CONTRAYERVA**, *mixing in*---Arrow-root,  
**LIME**, *making*---Corals and corallines.  
**LINES**, *making*---Currato, Mallows.  
**LIXIVIUM**, *making*---Trumpet-tree.  
**MANDARIN BROTH**, *making*---Oily pulse,  
**MEAL**, *making*---Cassada, Liuto, Yams.  
**MICE**, *killing*---Rushes.  
**NECKLACES**, *making*---Liquorice.  
**ODORIFEROUS OIL**, *making*---Jessamin, Oily  
 pulse.  
**OIL**, *making*---Phyfic-nuts, Pindalls.  
**PASTE FOR CONFECTIONARY**---Liuto,  
**PERFUME**, *making*---Jessamin.  
**PICKLES**---Anchovy pear, Canes, Capficum pep-  
 pers, Sampier,  
**PRESERVES**---Arrow-root, Ginger, Gourds, La-  
 cayota, Oranges.  
**PURGING SYRUP**, *making*---Barbadoes flower  
 fence, Lignum vitæ.  
**RED INK**, *making*---Brafilletto.  
**ROPES**, *making*---Currato, Lagetto-tree, Mahoe,  
 Mallows, Silk-grafs, Trumpet-tree.

**SAUCES,**



## R E M E D I E S, &c.

**SAUCES, making**---Anotto, Capicum peppers, Love-apples, Papaws, Sorrel.

**SCAMMONY**---Spanish arbour-vine.

**SILK, making**---Penguins, Silk-grafs.

**SOAP, using as**---Currato, Quillay (for woollen), Soapberries.

**SOUPS and BROTHS, using in**---Anotto, Hedge-hyssop, Okra, Saffron.

**SPIRIT, distilling a**---Calabash, Canes, Cashew, Marsh-trefoil, Palms (*species 4*), Rice.

**SPOKES FOR WHEELS, making**---Brasiletto.

**STUFFS, making**---Silk-grafs.

**SUGAR, making**---Canes, Palms (*species 4*).

**SWEETMEATS, making**---Palms (*species 4*), Papaws.

**SYRUP, making a**---Marsh-trefoil, Sorrel.

**TACKLE FOR SHIPS, making**---Palms.

**TANNING LEATHER**---Mangrove-tree, Olives, Panke.

**TARTS, PUDDINGS, &c. making**---Banana-tree, Guavas, Papaws, Sorrel.

**THREAD, making**---Maguey.

**UNGUENTUM DIALTHEÆ, making**---Mallows.

**VINEGAR, making**---Penguins.

**WINE, making**---Penguins.

**WOOD, dying of**---Mosses.

### [ No. VI. ]

*Under the subjoined heads, mention is made of the trees  
or plants which produce*

**BALSAMS**---Balsam capaiba, Balsam Peru, Balsam Tolu, Balsam-tree, Basil, Bastard mammee, Bdelium, Fig-trees, Harillo, Liquid amber.

**CABBAGE**---Palms (*species 3*).

**CINNAMON**---Winter's bark.

**DRINK**

## INDEX OF DISEASES, &c.

**DRINK**---Grapes, Palms (*species 4*), Water-withe.

**GUM EUPHORBIIUM**---Raquette.

**GUMS**---Balsam-tree, Bdellium, Birch-tree, Brasil-  
letto, Cashew, Cedar, China-root, Copal, Dra-  
gon's blood, Elemi, Gamboge, Gum cancamum,  
Gum caranna, Hog-gum, Lignum vitæ, Mammee-  
tree, Marchioneel, Palms (*species 10*), Tacamahac,  
White mattick.

**JESUITS BARK or PERUVIAN BARK**---Quina  
quina.

**OIL**---Palms (*species 2*).

**SCAMMONY**---Scammony.

**WAX**---Myrtles.

**WINE**---Palms (*species 2*).

## E R R A T A.

Page	line		
5	32	for Tomato-berries	read Love-apples
-	33	Solanums	Mad-apples
9	9	Attoo	Attao
55	27	Poquell	Poquett
153	4	Stone	Stem
165	8	Saloman's	Solomon's
202	1	Paxaritos	Paxarios

*In the LINNEAN INDEX, article Pine-apple,  
for Ananas, read Bromelia Ananas.*



## INDEX OF DI

DRINK---Grapes, Palm

GUM EUPHORBIIUM

GUMS---Balsam-tree;

letto, Calhew, C

gon's blood; El

Gum caranna,

tree; M. rohir

White malt

JESUITS F

quina.

OIL---P

SCAM

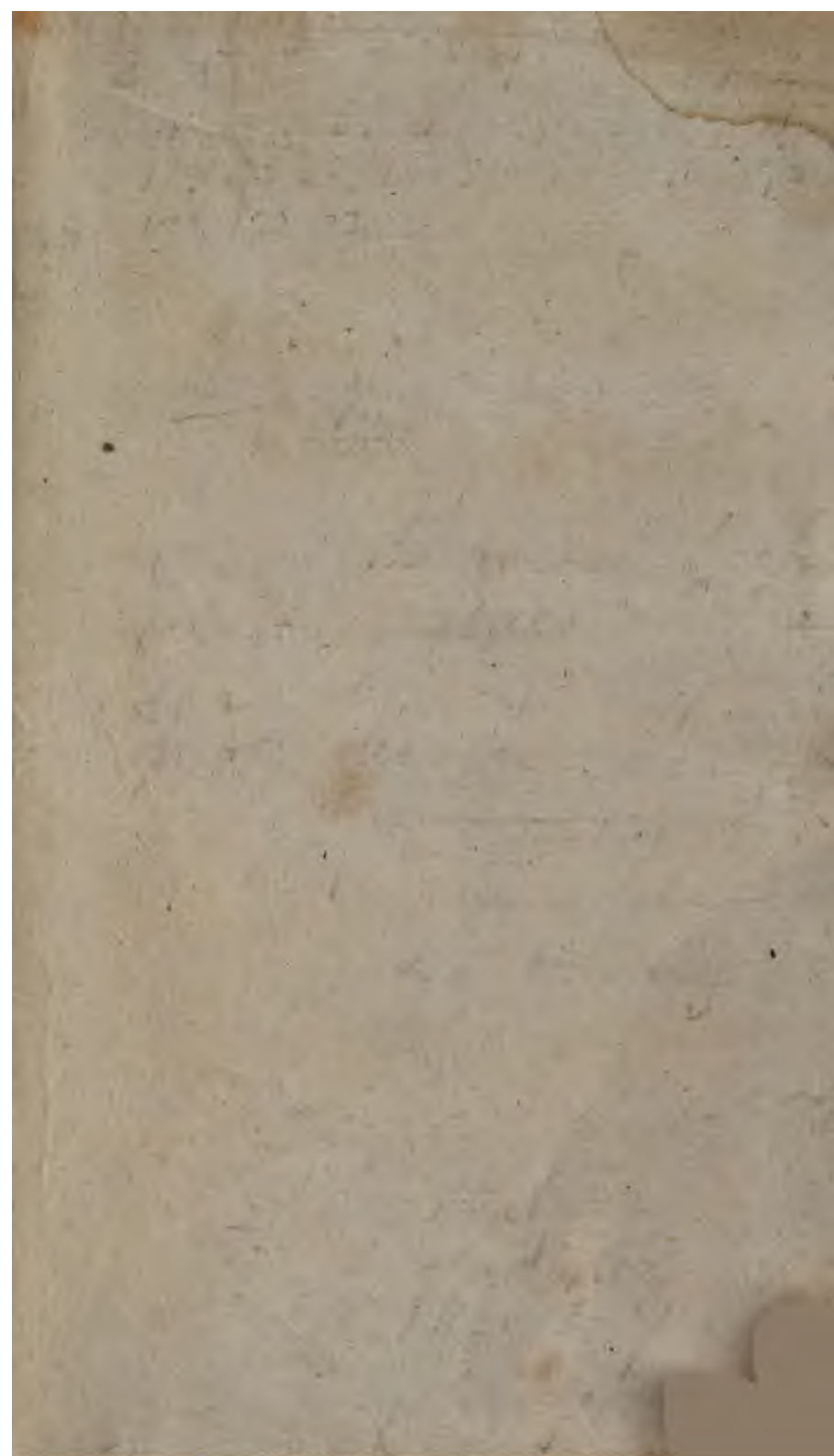
WAY

WI











581.9792  
B251

Stanford University Libraries  
Stanford, California

Return this book on or before date due.

--	--	--



